



Australian Government

Department of Health



Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits

Summary of Changes

Effective 1 December 2017



Fees, Patient Contributions and Safety Net Thresholds

The following fees, patient contributions and safety net thresholds apply as at 1 December 2017 and are included, where applicable, in prices published in the Schedule —

Dispensing Fees:	Ready-prepared	\$7.15
	Dangerous drug fee	\$3.01
	Extemporaneously-prepared	\$9.19
	Allowable additional patient charge*	\$4.38
Additional Fees (for safety net prices):	Ready-prepared	\$1.21
	Extemporaneously-prepared	\$1.57
Patient Co-payments:	General	\$38.80
	Concessional	\$6.30
Safety Net Thresholds:	General	\$1494.90
	Concessional	\$378.00
Safety Net Card Issue Fee:		\$9.73

* The allowable additional patient charge is a discretionary charge to general patients if a pharmaceutical item has a dispensed price for maximum quantity less than the general patient co-payment. The pharmacist may charge general patients the allowable additional fee but the fee cannot take the cost of the prescription above the general patient co-payment for the medicine. This fee does not count towards the Safety Net threshold.

Summary of Changes

These changes to the Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits are effective from 1 December 2017. The Schedule is updated on the first day of each month and is available on the internet at www.pbs.gov.au.

Prescriber Bag

Additions

Addition – Brand

- 3473T *HYOSCINE BUTYLBROMIDE SXP, XC* – **HYOSCINE BUTYLBROMIDE**, hyoscine butylbromide 20 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules
- 3496B *Salbutamol AN, JU* – **SALBUTAMOL**, salbutamol 2.5 mg/2.5 mL inhalation solution, 30 x 2.5 mL ampoules
- 3497C *Salbutamol AN, JU* – **SALBUTAMOL**, salbutamol 5 mg/2.5 mL inhalation solution, 30 x 2.5 mL ampoules

Addition – Equivalence Indicator

- 3473T *Buscopan, VZ* – **HYOSCINE BUTYLBROMIDE**, hyoscine butylbromide 20 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

General Pharmaceutical Benefits

Additions

Addition – Item

- 11206T **ABIRATERONE**, abiraterone acetate 500 mg tablet, 60 (*Zytiga*)
- 11205R **ALPRAZOLAM**, alprazolam 250 microgram tablet, 10 (*Kalma 0.25*)
- 11197H **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (*Enbrel*)
- 11204Q **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (*Enbrel*)
- 11207W **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (*Enbrel*)
- 11223Q **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (*Enbrel*)
- 11198J **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 (*Enbrel*)
- 11201M **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 (*Enbrel*)
- 11202N **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 (*Brenzys*)
- 11215G **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 (*Brenzys*)
- 11218K **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 (*Brenzys*)
- 11220M **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 (*Enbrel*)
- 11221N **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 (*Brenzys*)
- 11222P **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 (*Enbrel*)
- 11196G **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 (*Enbrel*)
- 11208X **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 (*Enbrel*)
- 11211C **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 (*Brenzys*)
- 11216H **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 (*Brenzys*)
- 11217J **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 (*Brenzys*)
- 11219L **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 (*Enbrel*)
- 11224R **ETANERCEPT**, ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 (*Enbrel*)

11225T	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys</i>)
11213E	IBRUTINIB , ibrutinib 140 mg capsule, 90 (<i>Imbruvica</i>)
11210B	MESALAZINE , mesalazine 800 mg enteric tablet, 90 (<i>Asacol</i>)
11209Y	MILK POWDER LACTOSE INTOLERANCE FORMULA , milk powder lactose intolerance formula powder for oral liquid, 900 g (<i>S-26 Original LI</i>)
11200L	VITAMINS, MINERALS AND TRACE ELEMENTS FORMULA , vitamins, minerals and trace elements formula powder for oral liquid, 30 x 7 g sachets (<i>Phlexy-Vits</i>)

Addition – Brand

2600W	<i>Allopurinol APOTEX, GX</i> – ALLOPURINOL , allopurinol 100 mg tablet, 200
2604C	<i>Allopurinol APOTEX, GX</i> – ALLOPURINOL , allopurinol 300 mg tablet, 60
11187T	<i>Kalma 0.5, AF</i> – ALPRAZOLAM , alprazolam 500 microgram tablet, 10
11186R	<i>Kalma 1, AF</i> – ALPRAZOLAM , alprazolam 1 mg tablet, 10
8594H	<i>Pharmacor Amisulpride, CR</i> – AMISULPRIDE , amisulpride 100 mg tablet, 30
8595J	<i>Pharmacor Amisulpride, CR</i> – AMISULPRIDE , amisulpride 200 mg tablet, 60
8596K	<i>Pharmacor Amisulpride, CR</i> – AMISULPRIDE , amisulpride 400 mg tablet, 60
1891M	<i>AMOXICLAV AMNEAL 500/125, ED</i> – AMOXYCILLIN + CLAVULANIC ACID , amoxycillin 500 mg + clavulanic acid 125 mg tablet, 10
5008N	<i>AMOXICLAV AMNEAL 500/125, ED</i> – AMOXYCILLIN + CLAVULANIC ACID , amoxycillin 500 mg + clavulanic acid 125 mg tablet, 10
5006L	<i>AMOXICLAV AMNEAL 875/125, ED</i> – AMOXYCILLIN + CLAVULANIC ACID , amoxycillin 875 mg + clavulanic acid 125 mg tablet, 10
8254K	<i>AMOXICLAV AMNEAL 875/125, ED</i> – AMOXYCILLIN + CLAVULANIC ACID , amoxycillin 875 mg + clavulanic acid 125 mg tablet, 10
8213G	<i>Pharmacor Atorvastatin, CR</i> – ATORVASTATIN , atorvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30
9230T	<i>Pharmacor Atorvastatin, CR</i> – ATORVASTATIN , atorvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30
8214H	<i>Pharmacor Atorvastatin, CR</i> – ATORVASTATIN , atorvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30
9231W	<i>Pharmacor Atorvastatin, CR</i> – ATORVASTATIN , atorvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30
8215J	<i>Pharmacor Atorvastatin, CR</i> – ATORVASTATIN , atorvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30
9232X	<i>Pharmacor Atorvastatin, CR</i> – ATORVASTATIN , atorvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30
8521L	<i>Pharmacor Atorvastatin, CR</i> – ATORVASTATIN , atorvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30
9233Y	<i>Pharmacor Atorvastatin, CR</i> – ATORVASTATIN , atorvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30
5551E	<i>Bimtop, QA</i> – BIMATOPROST , bimatoprost 0.03% eye drops, 3 mL
8620Q	<i>Bimtop, QA</i> – BIMATOPROST , bimatoprost 0.03% eye drops, 3 mL
5468T	<i>APO-Dutasteride, TX</i> – DUTASTERIDE , dutasteride 500 microgram capsule, 30
8700X	<i>Escitalopram Sandoz, HX</i> – ESCITALOPRAM , escitalopram 10 mg tablet, 28
8701Y	<i>Escitalopram Sandoz, HX</i> – ESCITALOPRAM , escitalopram 20 mg tablet, 28
1834M	<i>APO-Gabapentin, TX</i> – GABAPENTIN , gabapentin 300 mg capsule, 100
1835N	<i>APO-Gabapentin, TX</i> – GABAPENTIN , gabapentin 400 mg capsule, 100
8559L	<i>APO-Gabapentin, TX</i> – GABAPENTIN , gabapentin 600 mg tablet, 100
8389M	<i>APO-Gabapentin, TX</i> – GABAPENTIN , gabapentin 800 mg tablet, 100
2162T	<i>Cobal-B12, JU</i> – HYDROXOCOBALAMIN , hydroxocobalamin 1 mg/mL injection, 3 x 1 mL ampoules
2848X	<i>Sandoz Lamotrigine, HX</i> – LAMOTRIGINE , lamotrigine 25 mg tablet, 56
2849Y	<i>Sandoz Lamotrigine, HX</i> – LAMOTRIGINE , lamotrigine 50 mg tablet, 56
8170B	<i>PRYZEX, RW</i> – OLANZAPINE , olanzapine 2.5 mg tablet, 28
3381Y	<i>PRYZEX ODT, RW</i> – OLANZAPINE , OLANZAPINE Tablet 5 mg (orally disintegrating), 28
8185T	<i>PRYZEX, RW</i> – OLANZAPINE , olanzapine 5 mg tablet, 28

8186W	<i>PRYZEX, RW</i> – OLANZAPINE , olanzapine 7.5 mg tablet, 28
3382B	<i>PRYZEX ODT, RW</i> – OLANZAPINE , OLANZAPINE Tablet 10 mg (orally disintegrating), 28
8187X	<i>PRYZEX, RW</i> – OLANZAPINE , olanzapine 10 mg tablet, 28
2000G	<i>Salbutamol AN, JU</i> – SALBUTAMOL , salbutamol 2.5 mg/2.5 mL inhalation solution, 30 x 2.5 mL ampoules
2001H	<i>Salbutamol AN, JU</i> – SALBUTAMOL , salbutamol 5 mg/2.5 mL inhalation solution, 30 x 2.5 mL ampoules
2285G	<i>APO-Terbinafine, TX</i> – TERBINAFINE , terbinafine 250 mg tablet, 42
2804N	<i>APO-Terbinafine, TX</i> – TERBINAFINE , terbinafine 250 mg tablet, 42
9070J	<i>ZIPROX, RW</i> – ZIPRASIDONE , ziprasidone 20 mg capsule, 60
9071K	<i>ZIPROX, RW</i> – ZIPRASIDONE , ziprasidone 40 mg capsule, 60
9072L	<i>ZIPROX, RW</i> – ZIPRASIDONE , ziprasidone 60 mg capsule, 60
9073M	<i>ZIPROX, RW</i> – ZIPRASIDONE , ziprasidone 80 mg capsule, 60

Addition – Equivalence Indicator

5468T	<i>Avodart, GK</i> – DUTASTERIDE , dutasteride 500 microgram capsule, 30
-------	---

Addition – Note

2130D	ALPRAZOLAM , alprazolam 250 microgram tablet, 50 (<i>Alprax 0.25, Kalma 0.25</i>)
10896L	CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL , certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Cimzia</i>)
10897M	CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL , certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Cimzia</i>)
10893H	SECUKINUMAB , secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device (<i>Cosentyx</i>)
10898N	SECUKINUMAB , secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device (<i>Cosentyx</i>)
10901R	SECUKINUMAB , secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices (<i>Cosentyx</i>)

Deletions

Deletion – Item

10932J	AURANOFIN , auranofin 3 mg tablet, 100 (<i>Ridaura</i>)
8283Y	MILK POWDER LACTOSE FREE FORMULA , milk powder lactose free formula powder for oral liquid, 900 g (<i>S-26 LF</i>)
2989H	MILK POWDER LACTOSE FREE FORMULA PREDIGESTED , milk powder lactose free formula predigested powder for oral liquid, 900 g (<i>Aptamil Gold+ De-Lact</i>)

Deletion – Brand

1884E	<i>Chem mart Amoxycillin, CH</i> – AMOXYCILLIN , amoxycillin 250 mg capsule, 20
1884E	<i>Terry White Chemists Amoxycillin, TW</i> – AMOXYCILLIN , amoxycillin 250 mg capsule, 20
3301R	<i>Chem mart Amoxycillin, CH</i> – AMOXYCILLIN , amoxycillin 250 mg capsule, 20
3301R	<i>Terry White Chemists Amoxycillin, TW</i> – AMOXYCILLIN , amoxycillin 250 mg capsule, 20
1889K	<i>Chem mart Amoxycillin, CH</i> – AMOXYCILLIN , amoxycillin 500 mg capsule, 20
1889K	<i>Terry White Chemists Amoxycillin, TW</i> – AMOXYCILLIN , amoxycillin 500 mg capsule, 20
3300Q	<i>Chem mart Amoxycillin, CH</i> – AMOXYCILLIN , amoxycillin 500 mg capsule, 20
3300Q	<i>Terry White Chemists Amoxycillin, TW</i> – AMOXYCILLIN , amoxycillin 500 mg capsule, 20
2729P	<i>Chem mart Baclofen, CH</i> – BACLOFEN , baclofen 10 mg tablet, 100
2729P	<i>Terry White Chemists Baclofen, TW</i> – BACLOFEN , baclofen 10 mg tablet, 100
2730Q	<i>Chem mart Baclofen, CH</i> – BACLOFEN , baclofen 25 mg tablet, 100
2730Q	<i>Terry White Chemists Baclofen, TW</i> – BACLOFEN , baclofen 25 mg tablet, 100
3094W	<i>APO-Cephalexin, TX</i> – CEPHALEXIN , cephalexin 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL
3094W	<i>Chem mart Cephalexin, CH</i> – CEPHALEXIN , cephalexin 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL
3094W	<i>Terry White Chemists Cephalexin, TW</i> – CEPHALEXIN , cephalexin 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL
3319Q	<i>APO-Cephalexin, TX</i> – CEPHALEXIN , cephalexin 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

3319Q *Chem mart Cephalexin, CH* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalexin 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

3319Q *Terry White Chemists Cephalexin, TW* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalexin 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

3095X *APO-Cephalexin, TX* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalexin 250 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

3095X *Chem mart Cephalexin, CH* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalexin 250 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

3095X *Terry White Chemists Cephalexin, TW* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalexin 250 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

3320R *APO-Cephalexin, TX* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalexin 250 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

3320R *Chem mart Cephalexin, CH* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalexin 250 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

3320R *Terry White Chemists Cephalexin, TW* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalexin 250 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

2591J *Roaccutane, RO* – **ISOTRETINOIN**, isotretinoin 10 mg capsule, 60

8374R *APO-Leflunomide, TX* – **LEFLUNOMIDE**, leflunomide 10 mg tablet, 30

8375T *APO-Leflunomide, TX* – **LEFLUNOMIDE**, leflunomide 20 mg tablet, 30

8883M *Avanza, MK* – **MIRTAZAPINE**, mirtazapine 45 mg tablet, 30

8355R *Chem mart Telmisartan, CH* – **TELMISARTAN**, telmisartan 40 mg tablet, 28

8355R *Terry White Chemists Telmisartan, TW* – **TELMISARTAN**, telmisartan 40 mg tablet, 28

8356T *Chem mart Telmisartan, CH* – **TELMISARTAN**, telmisartan 80 mg tablet, 28

8356T *Terry White Chemists Telmisartan, TW* – **TELMISARTAN**, telmisartan 80 mg tablet, 28

Deletion – Note

5265D **FENTANYL**, fentanyl 12 microgram/hour patch, 5 (*Denpax*)

5437E **FENTANYL**, fentanyl 12 microgram/hour patch, 5 (*Dutran 12, Fenpatch 12*)

8878G **FENTANYL**, fentanyl 12 microgram/hour patch, 5 (*APO-Fentanyl, Durogesic 12, Fentanyl Sandoz*)

5277R **FENTANYL**, fentanyl 25 microgram/hour patch, 5 (*Denpax*)

5438F **FENTANYL**, fentanyl 25 microgram/hour patch, 5 (*Dutran 25, Fenpatch 25*)

8891Y **FENTANYL**, fentanyl 25 microgram/hour patch, 5 (*APO-Fentanyl, Durogesic 25, Fentanyl Sandoz*)

5278T **FENTANYL**, fentanyl 50 microgram/hour patch, 5 (*Denpax*)

5279W **FENTANYL**, fentanyl 75 microgram/hour patch, 5 (*Denpax*)

5439G **FENTANYL**, fentanyl 50 microgram/hour patch, 5 (*Dutran 50, Fenpatch 50*)

8892B **FENTANYL**, fentanyl 50 microgram/hour patch, 5 (*APO-Fentanyl, Durogesic 50, Fentanyl Sandoz*)

5280X **FENTANYL**, fentanyl 100 microgram/hour patch, 5 (*Denpax*)

5440H **FENTANYL**, fentanyl 75 microgram/hour patch, 5 (*Dutran 75, Fenpatch 75*)

8893C **FENTANYL**, fentanyl 75 microgram/hour patch, 5 (*APO-Fentanyl, Durogesic 75, Fentanyl Sandoz*)

5441J **FENTANYL**, fentanyl 100 microgram/hour patch, 5 (*Dutran 100, Fenpatch 100*)

8894D **FENTANYL**, fentanyl 100 microgram/hour patch, 5 (*APO-Fentanyl, Durogesic 100, Fentanyl Sandoz*)

1024X **OLANZAPINE**, olanzapine 2.5 mg tablet, 28 (*Olanzapine generichealth 2.5*)

8170B **OLANZAPINE**, olanzapine 2.5 mg tablet, 28 (*APO-Olanzapine, Chem mart Olanzapine, Olanzacor 2.5, Olanzapine AN, Olanzapine RBX, Olanzapine Sandoz, Olanzapine-DRLA, Ozin 2.5, PRYZEX, Terry White Chemists Olanzapine, Zypine, Zyprexa*)

1037N **OLANZAPINE**, olanzapine 5 mg tablet, 28 (*Olanzapine generichealth 5*)

3381Y **OLANZAPINE**, OLANZAPINE Tablet 5 mg (orally disintegrating), 28 (*APO-Olanzapine ODT, Olanzapine AN ODT, Olanzapine ODT generichealth 5, Olanzapine ODT-DRLA, Olanzapine Sandoz ODT 5, Ozin ODT 5, PRYZEX ODT*)

8185T **OLANZAPINE**, olanzapine 5 mg tablet, 28 (*APO-Olanzapine, Chem mart Olanzapine, Olanzacor 5, Olanzapine AN, Olanzapine RBX, Olanzapine Sandoz, Olanzapine-DRLA, Ozin 5, PRYZEX, Terry White Chemists Olanzapine, Zypine, Zyprexa*)

1041T **OLANZAPINE**, olanzapine 7.5 mg tablet, 28 (*Olanzapine generichealth 7.5*)

8186W **OLANZAPINE**, olanzapine 7.5 mg tablet, 28 (*APO-Olanzapine, Chem mart Olanzapine, Olanzacor 7.5, Olanzapine AN, Olanzapine RBX, Olanzapine Sandoz, Olanzapine-DRLA, Ozin 7.5, PRYZEX, Terry White Chemists Olanzapine, Zypine, Zyprexa*)

1042W	OLANZAPINE , olanzapine 10 mg tablet, 28 (<i>Olanzapine generichealth 10</i>)
3382B	OLANZAPINE , OLANZAPINE Tablet 10 mg (orally disintegrating), 28 (<i>APO-Olanzapine ODT, Olanzapine AN ODT, Olanzapine ODT generichealth 10, Olanzapine ODT-DRLA, Olanzapine Sandoz ODT 10, Ozin ODT 10, PRYZEX ODT</i>)
8187X	OLANZAPINE , olanzapine 10 mg tablet, 28 (<i>APO-Olanzapine, Chem mart Olanzapine, Olanzacor 10, Olanzapine AN, Olanzapine RBX, Olanzapine Sandoz, Olanzapine-DRLA, Ozin 10, PRYZEX, Terry White Chemists Olanzapine, Zypine, Zyprexa</i>)
3384D	OLANZAPINE , olanzapine 15 mg tablet, 28 (<i>APO-Olanzapine ODT, Olanzapine AN ODT, Olanzapine Sandoz ODT 15, Ozin ODT 15</i>)
3385E	OLANZAPINE , olanzapine 20 mg tablet, 28 (<i>APO-Olanzapine ODT, Olanzapine AN ODT, Olanzapine Sandoz ODT 20, Ozin ODT 20</i>)
8433W	OLANZAPINE , olanzapine 5 mg wafer, 28 (<i>Zypine ODT, Zyprexa Zydis</i>)
8434X	OLANZAPINE , olanzapine 10 mg wafer, 28 (<i>Zypine ODT, Zyprexa Zydis</i>)
8952E	OLANZAPINE , olanzapine 15 mg wafer, 28 (<i>Zypine ODT, Zyprexa Zydis</i>)
8953F	OLANZAPINE , olanzapine 20 mg wafer, 28 (<i>Zypine ODT, Zyprexa Zydis</i>)

Alterations

Alteration – Note

11068M	ABATACEPT , abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Orencia ClickJect</i>)
11092T	ABATACEPT , abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Orencia ClickJect</i>)
1220F	ABATACEPT , abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Orencia</i>)
1221G	ABATACEPT , abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Orencia</i>)
8737W	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Humira</i>)
8741C	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Humira</i>)
9033K	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Humira</i>)
9034L	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Humira</i>)
9077R	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Humira</i>)
9078T	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Humira</i>)
9099X	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges (<i>Humira</i>)
9100Y	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges (<i>Humira</i>)
9101B	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges (<i>Humira</i>)
9102C	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges (<i>Humira</i>)
9103D	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges (<i>Humira</i>)
9104E	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges (<i>Humira</i>)
9425C	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Humira</i>)
9426D	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges (<i>Humira</i>)
9427E	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Humira</i>)
9428F	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges (<i>Humira</i>)
10137M	CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL , certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Cimzia</i>)
10238W	CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL , certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Cimzia</i>)
10904X	CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL , certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Cimzia</i>)
10905Y	CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL , certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Cimzia</i>)
10909E	CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL , certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Cimzia</i>)
3425G	CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL , certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Cimzia</i>)
8637N	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)
8638P	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)
8778B	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)

8779C	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)
9035M	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)
9036N	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)
9037P	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)
9429G	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)
9455P	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9456Q	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9457R	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9458T	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9459W	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9460X	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9461Y	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9462B	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9085E	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9086F	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9087G	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9088H	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9089J	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9090K	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9091L	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9431J	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
3426H	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
3427J	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
3428K	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
3429L	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
3430M	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
3431N	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
3432P	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
3433Q	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
3434R	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
3435T	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
3436W	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
3437X	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
11170X	IDELALISIB , idelalisib 100 mg tablet, 60 (<i>Zydelig</i>)
11162L	IDELALISIB , idelalisib 150 mg tablet, 60 (<i>Zydelig</i>)
11032P	IXEKIZUMAB , ixekizumab 80 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices (<i>Taltz</i>)
11033Q	IXEKIZUMAB , ixekizumab 80 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices (<i>Taltz</i>)
10425Q	SECUKINUMAB , secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices (<i>Cosentyx</i>)
10494H	SECUKINUMAB , secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices (<i>Cosentyx</i>)
10890E	SECUKINUMAB , secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device (<i>Cosentyx</i>)
10894J	SECUKINUMAB , secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices (<i>Cosentyx</i>)
10895K	SECUKINUMAB , secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device (<i>Cosentyx</i>)
10899P	SECUKINUMAB , secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices (<i>Cosentyx</i>)
10900Q	SECUKINUMAB , secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device (<i>Cosentyx</i>)

10906B	SECUKINUMAB , secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device (<i>Cosentyx</i>)
10910F	SECUKINUMAB , secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices (<i>Cosentyx</i>)
10951J	TOCILIZUMAB , tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL syringes (<i>Actemra Subcutaneous Injection</i>)
10954M	TOCILIZUMAB , tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL syringes (<i>Actemra Subcutaneous Injection</i>)
10511F	TOFACITINIB , tofacitinib 5 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Xeljanz</i>)
10517M	TOFACITINIB , tofacitinib 5 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Xeljanz</i>)
10767Q	USTEKINUMAB , ustekinumab 45 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL vial (<i>Stelara</i>)
10774C	USTEKINUMAB , ustekinumab 45 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL vial (<i>Stelara</i>)
9304Q	USTEKINUMAB , ustekinumab 45 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL vial (<i>Stelara</i>)
9305R	USTEKINUMAB , ustekinumab 45 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL vial (<i>Stelara</i>)

Alteration – Restriction

The following items have additions, deletions or alterations to restrictions.

8637N	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)
8638P	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)
8778B	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)
8779C	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)
9035M	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)
9036N	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)
9037P	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)
9429G	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)
9455P	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9456Q	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9457R	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9458T	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9459W	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9460X	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9461Y	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9462B	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9085E	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9086F	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9087G	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9088H	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9089J	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9090K	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9091L	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9431J	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
10958R	EVOLOCUMAB , evolocumab 140 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device (<i>Repatha</i>)
1454M	GOSERELIN , goserelin 3.6 mg implant, 1 (<i>Zoladex Implant</i>)
1976B	ICATIBANT , ICATIBANT Injection 30 mg (as acetate) in 3 mL single use pre-filled syringe, 1 (<i>Firazyr</i>)
11170X	IDELALISIB , idelalisib 100 mg tablet, 60 (<i>Zydelig</i>)
11162L	IDELALISIB , idelalisib 150 mg tablet, 60 (<i>Zydelig</i>)
2975N	MILK POWDER LACTOSE FREE FORMULA PREDIGESTED , milk powder lactose free formula predigested powder for oral liquid, 900 g (<i>Aptamil Gold+ De-Lact</i>)
10899P	SECUKINUMAB , secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices (<i>Cosentyx</i>)
10900Q	SECUKINUMAB , secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device (<i>Cosentyx</i>)

10901R **SECUKINUMAB**, secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices (*Cosentyx*)

Alteration – Manufacturer Code

		<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
3138E	<i>Clindamycin-Link</i> – CLINDAMYCIN , clindamycin 150 mg capsule, 24	LM	LI
5057E	<i>Clindamycin-Link</i> – CLINDAMYCIN , clindamycin 150 mg capsule, 24	LM	LI

Advance Notices

1 January 2018

Deletion – Brand

1411G *add-ins, SB* – **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE**, AMINO ACID FORMULA with VITAMINS and MINERALS without PHENYLALANINE Sachets 18.2 g, 60, 1

1892N *Augmentin, AS* – **AMOXYCILLIN + CLAVULANIC ACID**, amoxycillin 125 mg/5 mL + clavulanic acid 31.25 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 75 mL

5009P *Augmentin, AS* – **AMOXYCILLIN + CLAVULANIC ACID**, amoxycillin 125 mg/5 mL + clavulanic acid 31.25 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 75 mL

1081X *Atenolol RBX, RA* – **ATENOLOL**, atenolol 50 mg tablet, 30

10778G *Ialex, LN* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalexin 500 mg capsule, 20

2655R *Ialex, LN* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalexin 250 mg capsule, 20

3058Y *Ialex, LN* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalexin 250 mg capsule, 20

3094W *Ialex, LN* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalexin 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

3095X *Ialex, LN* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalexin 250 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

3119E *Ialex, LN* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalexin 500 mg capsule, 20

3317N *Ialex, LN* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalexin 250 mg capsule, 20

3318P *Ialex, LN* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalexin 500 mg capsule, 20

3319Q *Ialex, LN* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalexin 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

3320R *Ialex, LN* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalexin 250 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

1127H *Opticrom, SW* – **CROMOGLYCATE**, sodium cromoglycate 2% eye drops, 10 mL

5529B *Opticrom, SW* – **CROMOGLYCATE**, sodium cromoglycate 2% eye drops, 10 mL

1512N *Chem mart Hydroxychloroquine, CH* – **HYDROXYCHLOROQUINE**, hydroxychloroquine sulfate 200 mg tablet, 100

1512N *Terry White Chemists Hydroxychloroquine, TW* – **HYDROXYCHLOROQUINE**, hydroxychloroquine sulfate 200 mg tablet, 100

2848X *Lamidus, RA* – **LAMOTRIGINE**, lamotrigine 25 mg tablet, 56

2849Y *Lamidus, RA* – **LAMOTRIGINE**, lamotrigine 50 mg tablet, 56

2850B *Lamidus, RA* – **LAMOTRIGINE**, lamotrigine 100 mg tablet, 56

2851C *Lamidus, RA* – **LAMOTRIGINE**, lamotrigine 200 mg tablet, 56

1956Y *Memantine RBX, RA* – **MEMANTINE**, memantine hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 56

2492E *Memantine RBX, RA* – **MEMANTINE**, memantine hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 56

2513G *Memantine RBX, RA* – **MEMANTINE**, memantine hydrochloride 20 mg tablet, 28

9306T *Memantine RBX, RA* – **MEMANTINE**, memantine hydrochloride 20 mg tablet, 28

2430X *Metformin Ranbaxy, RA* – **METFORMIN**, metformin hydrochloride 500 mg tablet, 100

1821W *Metronidazole Sandoz IV, SZ* – **METRONIDAZOLE**, metronidazole 500 mg/100 mL (0.5%) injection, 10 x 100 mL bags

1832K *Metronidazole Sandoz IV, SZ* – **METRONIDAZOLE**, metronidazole 500 mg/100 mL (0.5%) injection, 10 x 100 mL bags

2341F *Axiron, LY* – **TESTOSTERONE**, testosterone 2% (30 mg/actuation) solution, 60 actuations

1 February 2018**Deletion – Brand**

- 2878L *Intal Spincaps, EA* – **CROMOGLYCATE**, sodium cromoglycate 20 mg powder for inhalation, 100 capsules
- 8282X *S-26 LF, AS* – **MILK POWDER LACTOSE FREE FORMULA**, milk powder lactose free formula powder for oral liquid, 900 g
- 8864M *Exorex, GN* – **PREPARED COAL TAR**, prepared coal tar 1% w/w lotion, 100 mL
- 8526R *Metalyse, BY* – **TENECTEPLASE**, tenecteplase 8000 units (40 mg) injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [8 mL syringe], 1 pack
- 8527T *Metalyse, BY* – **TENECTEPLASE**, tenecteplase 10 000 units (50 mg) injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [10 mL syringe], 1 pack
- 2114G *Primoteston Depot, BN* – **TESTOSTERONE ENANTHATE**, testosterone enanthate 250 mg/mL injection, 3 x 1 mL syringes
- 10113G *Timentin, AS* – **TICARCILLIN + CLAVULANIC ACID**, ticarcillin 3 g + clavulanic acid 100 mg injection, 3.1 g vial
- 10125X *Timentin, AS* – **TICARCILLIN + CLAVULANIC ACID**, ticarcillin 3 g + clavulanic acid 100 mg injection, 3.1 g vial

1 March 2018**Deletion – Brand**

- 8973G *Actonel EC Combi, UA* – **RISEDRONATE (&) CALCIUM CARBONATE**, RISEDRONATE SODIUM and CALCIUM CARBONATE Pack containing 4 enteric coated tablets risedronate sodium 35 mg and 24 tablets calcium carbonate 1.25 g (equivalent to 500 mg calcium), 1

1 May 2018**Deletion – Brand**

- 8974H *Actonel EC Combi D, UA* – **RISEDRONATE (&) CALCIUM CARBONATE + COLECALCIFEROL**, RISEDRONATE SODIUM and CALCIUM CARBONATE with COLECALCIFEROL Pack containing 4 enteric coated tablets risedronate sodium 35 mg and 24 sachets containing granules of calcium carbonate 2.5 g (equivalent to 1 g calcium) with colecalciferol 22 micrograms, 1

Palliative Care**Additions****Addition – Brand**

- 5317W *HYOSCINE BUTYLBROMIDE SXP, XC* – **HYOSCINE BUTYLBROMIDE**, hyoscine butylbromide 20 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

Addition – Equivalence Indicator

- 5317W *Buscopan, VZ* – **HYOSCINE BUTYLBROMIDE**, hyoscine butylbromide 20 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)**Deletions****Deletion – Item**

- 10235Q **APOMORPHINE**, apomorphine hydrochloride 10 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules (*Apomine*)

Deletion – Brand

- 6429J *APO-BOSENTAN, GX* – **BOSENTAN**, bosentan 62.5 mg tablet, 60
- 6430K *APO-BOSENTAN, GX* – **BOSENTAN**, bosentan 125 mg tablet, 60

Deletion – Note

- 9685R **EPOETIN LAMBDA**, epoetin lambda 1000 units/0.5 mL injection, 6 x 0.5 mL syringes (*Novicrit*)
- 9686T **EPOETIN LAMBDA**, epoetin lambda 2000 units/mL injection, 6 x 1 mL syringes (*Novicrit*)
- 9687W **EPOETIN LAMBDA**, epoetin lambda 3000 units/0.3 mL injection, 6 x 0.3 mL syringes (*Novicrit*)
- 9688X **EPOETIN LAMBDA**, epoetin lambda 4000 units/0.4 mL injection, 6 x 0.4 mL syringes (*Novicrit*)
- 9588P **EPOETIN LAMBDA**, epoetin lambda 5000 units/0.5 mL injection, 6 x 0.5 mL syringes (*Novicrit*)
- 9590R **EPOETIN LAMBDA**, epoetin lambda 6000 units/0.6 mL injection, 6 x 0.6 mL syringes (*Novicrit*)
- 9593X **EPOETIN LAMBDA**, epoetin lambda 8000 units/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL syringes (*Novicrit*)
- 9595B **EPOETIN LAMBDA**, epoetin lambda 10 000 units/mL injection, 6 x 1 mL syringes (*Novicrit*)

Alterations

Alteration – Note

9621J	ABATACEPT , abatacept 250 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Orencia</i>)
6397Q	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis</i>)
6448J	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis</i>)
6496X	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis</i>)
9617E	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis</i>)
9611W	RITUXIMAB , rituximab 500 mg/50 mL injection, 50 mL vial (<i>Mabthera</i>)
9671B	TOCILIZUMAB , tocilizumab 80 mg/4 mL injection, 4 mL vial (<i>Actemra</i>)
9672C	TOCILIZUMAB , tocilizumab 200 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial (<i>Actemra</i>)
9673D	TOCILIZUMAB , tocilizumab 400 mg/20 mL injection, 20 mL vial (<i>Actemra</i>)

Alteration – Restriction

The following items have additions, deletions or alterations to restrictions.

9685R	EPOETIN LAMBDA , epoetin lambda 1000 units/0.5 mL injection, 6 x 0.5 mL syringes (<i>Novicrit</i>)
9686T	EPOETIN LAMBDA , epoetin lambda 2000 units/mL injection, 6 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Novicrit</i>)
9687W	EPOETIN LAMBDA , epoetin lambda 3000 units/0.3 mL injection, 6 x 0.3 mL syringes (<i>Novicrit</i>)
9688X	EPOETIN LAMBDA , epoetin lambda 4000 units/0.4 mL injection, 6 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Novicrit</i>)
9588P	EPOETIN LAMBDA , epoetin lambda 5000 units/0.5 mL injection, 6 x 0.5 mL syringes (<i>Novicrit</i>)
9590R	EPOETIN LAMBDA , epoetin lambda 6000 units/0.6 mL injection, 6 x 0.6 mL syringes (<i>Novicrit</i>)
9593X	EPOETIN LAMBDA , epoetin lambda 8000 units/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Novicrit</i>)
9595B	EPOETIN LAMBDA , epoetin lambda 10 000 units/mL injection, 6 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Novicrit</i>)

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)

Deletions

Deletion – Item

10227G	APOMORPHINE , apomorphine hydrochloride 10 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules (<i>Apomine</i>)
--------	---

Deletion – Brand

5618Q	<i>APO-BOSENTAN, GX</i> – BOSENTAN , bosentan 62.5 mg tablet, 60
5619R	<i>APO-BOSENTAN, GX</i> – BOSENTAN , bosentan 125 mg tablet, 60

Deletion – Note

9668W	EPOETIN LAMBDA , epoetin lambda 1000 units/0.5 mL injection, 6 x 0.5 mL syringes (<i>Novicrit</i>)
9669X	EPOETIN LAMBDA , epoetin lambda 2000 units/mL injection, 6 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Novicrit</i>)
9670Y	EPOETIN LAMBDA , epoetin lambda 3000 units/0.3 mL injection, 6 x 0.3 mL syringes (<i>Novicrit</i>)
9587N	EPOETIN LAMBDA , epoetin lambda 4000 units/0.4 mL injection, 6 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Novicrit</i>)
9589Q	EPOETIN LAMBDA , epoetin lambda 5000 units/0.5 mL injection, 6 x 0.5 mL syringes (<i>Novicrit</i>)
9591T	EPOETIN LAMBDA , epoetin lambda 6000 units/0.6 mL injection, 6 x 0.6 mL syringes (<i>Novicrit</i>)
9594Y	EPOETIN LAMBDA , epoetin lambda 8000 units/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Novicrit</i>)
9596C	EPOETIN LAMBDA , epoetin lambda 10 000 units/mL injection, 6 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Novicrit</i>)

Alterations

Alteration – Note

5605B	ABATACEPT , abatacept 250 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Orencia</i>)
5753T	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis</i>)
5756Y	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis</i>)
5757B	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis</i>)
5758C	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis</i>)

9544H	RITUXIMAB , rituximab 500 mg/50 mL injection, 50 mL vial (<i>Mabthera</i>)
9657G	TOCILIZUMAB , tocilizumab 80 mg/4 mL injection, 4 mL vial (<i>Actemra</i>)
9658H	TOCILIZUMAB , tocilizumab 200 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial (<i>Actemra</i>)
9659J	TOCILIZUMAB , tocilizumab 400 mg/20 mL injection, 20 mL vial (<i>Actemra</i>)

Alteration – Restriction

The following items have additions, deletions or alterations to restrictions.

9668W	EPOETIN LAMBDA , epoetin lambda 1000 units/0.5 mL injection, 6 x 0.5 mL syringes (<i>Novicrit</i>)
9669X	EPOETIN LAMBDA , epoetin lambda 2000 units/mL injection, 6 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Novicrit</i>)
9670Y	EPOETIN LAMBDA , epoetin lambda 3000 units/0.3 mL injection, 6 x 0.3 mL syringes (<i>Novicrit</i>)
9587N	EPOETIN LAMBDA , epoetin lambda 4000 units/0.4 mL injection, 6 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Novicrit</i>)
9589Q	EPOETIN LAMBDA , epoetin lambda 5000 units/0.5 mL injection, 6 x 0.5 mL syringes (<i>Novicrit</i>)
9591T	EPOETIN LAMBDA , epoetin lambda 6000 units/0.6 mL injection, 6 x 0.6 mL syringes (<i>Novicrit</i>)
9594Y	EPOETIN LAMBDA , epoetin lambda 8000 units/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Novicrit</i>)
9596C	EPOETIN LAMBDA , epoetin lambda 10 000 units/mL injection, 6 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Novicrit</i>)

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Community Access)

Additions

Addition – Item

11214F	DARUNAVIR , darunavir 600 mg tablet, 60 (<i>Darunavir Mylan</i>)
11203P	DARUNAVIR , darunavir 800 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Darunavir Mylan</i>)

Addition – Equivalence Indicator

10329P	<i>Prezista</i> , JC – DARUNAVIR , darunavir 600 mg tablet, 60
10367P	<i>Prezista</i> , JC – DARUNAVIR , darunavir 800 mg tablet, 30

Addition – Note

10329P	DARUNAVIR , darunavir 600 mg tablet, 60 (<i>Prezista</i>)
10367P	DARUNAVIR , darunavir 800 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Prezista</i>)

Deletions

Deletion – Item

10352W	FOSCARNET , FOSCARNET SODIUM I.V. infusion 24 mg per mL, 250 mL bottle, 6 (<i>Foscavir</i>)
--------	--

Growth Hormone Program

Advance Notices

1 February 2018

Deletion – Brand

10441M	<i>Omnitrope</i> , SZ – SOMATROPIN , somatropin 30 units (10 mg/1.5 mL) injection, 1.5 mL cartridge
10481P	<i>Omnitrope</i> , SZ – SOMATROPIN , somatropin 30 units (10 mg/1.5 mL) injection, 1.5 mL cartridge
6311E	<i>Omnitrope</i> , SZ – SOMATROPIN , somatropin 30 units (10 mg/1.5 mL) injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits

Advance Notices

1 March 2018

Deletion – Brand

2220W *Actonel EC Combi, UA* – **RISEDRONATE (&) CALCIUM CARBONATE**, RISEDRONATE SODIUM and CALCIUM CARBONATE Pack containing 4 enteric coated tablets risedronate sodium 35 mg and 24 tablets calcium carbonate 1.25 g (equivalent to 500 mg calcium), 1

1 May 2018

Deletion – Brand

2254P *Actonel EC Combi D, UA* – **RISEDRONATE (&) CALCIUM CARBONATE + COLECALCIFEROL**, RISEDRONATE SODIUM and CALCIUM CARBONATE with COLECALCIFEROL Pack containing 4 enteric coated tablets risedronate sodium 35 mg and 24 sachets containing granules of calcium carbonate 2.5 g (equivalent to 1 g calcium) with colecalciferol 22 micrograms, 1

General Pharmaceutical Benefits

■ ABATACEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements: - a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy, - a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and - once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients: Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients: A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment

with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply. Rituximab patients: A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept: Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab: In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised bDMARD during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
 (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).
 If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.
 The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

11068M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	953.23	38.80	Orencia ClickJect [BQ]

abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

1221G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	953.23	38.80	Orencia [BQ]

■ ABATACEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements: - a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy, - a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and - once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients: Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients: A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply. Rituximab patients: A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept: Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab: In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised bDMARD during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised bDMARD

therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) completed authority prescription forms; and

- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Initial treatment with an I.V. loading dose: Two completed authority prescriptions must be submitted with the initial application. One prescription must be for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription must be written for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats.

Initial treatment with no loading dose: One completed authority prescription must be submitted with the initial application. The prescription must be written with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

- (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
- (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
- (c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**

- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) completed authority prescription forms; and
- (b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Initial treatment with an I.V. loading dose: Two completed authority prescriptions must be submitted with the initial application. One prescription must be for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription must be written for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats.

Initial treatment with no loading dose: One completed authority prescription must be submitted with the initial application. The prescription must be written with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to a treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be

forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

11092T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	953.23	38.80	Orencia ClickJect [BQ]

abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

1220F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	953.23	38.80	Orencia [BQ]

■ ABIRATERONE

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Castration resistant metastatic carcinoma of the prostate

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be used in combination with a corticosteroid, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with chemotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have failed treatment with docetaxel due to resistance or intolerance; OR
- Patient must be unsuitable for docetaxel treatment on the basis of predicted intolerance to docetaxel, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less, **AND**
- Patient must not receive PBS-subsidised abiraterone if progressive disease develops while on abiraterone, **AND**
- Patient must not have received prior treatment with enzalutamide; OR
- Patient must have developed intolerance to enzalutamide of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal.

abiraterone acetate 500 mg tablet, 60

11206T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	3603.06	38.80	Zytiga [JC]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ACTIVE ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with active ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 bDMARDs at any 1 time.

Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy (a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 1 for recommencement after 5 years or more and initial 2 for recommencement after a break of less than 5 years).

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

(2) Swapping therapy. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response. The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy. A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and supplied in all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All measurements provided must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment following an initial treatment course it must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9104E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1401.83	38.80	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

9078T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1401.83	38.80	Humira [VE]

▪ **ADALIMUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements: - a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy, - a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and - once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the

dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients: Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients: A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply. **Rituximab patients:** A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept: Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab: In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised bDMARD during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Applications for treatment with this drug where the dosing frequency exceeds 40 mg per fortnight will not be approved.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9100Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1401.83	38.80	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

8741C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1401.83	38.80	Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB**Note** TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restrictions for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle (Initial 2).

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred are eligible to commence a new Cycle (Initial 1).

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and

(ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and

(iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 1 or Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply.

Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or

(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Determination of whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated will be based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have re-trialled treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must demonstrate, at the time of application, an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available

on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9102C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1401.83	38.80	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

9034L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1401.83	38.80	Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements: - a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy, - a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and - once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab,

etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients: Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients: A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply. **Rituximab patients:** A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept: Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab: In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised bDMARD during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

- (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
- (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
- (c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Applications for treatment with this drug where the dosing frequency exceeds 40 mg per fortnight will not be approved.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form and
- (b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Applications for treatment with this drug where the dosing frequency exceeds 40 mg per fortnight will not be approved.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9099X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1401.83	38.80	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

8737W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1401.83	38.80	Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ACTIVE ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with active ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 bDMARDs at any 1 time.

Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy (a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 1 for recommencement after 5 years or more and initial 2 for recommencement after a break of less than 5 years).

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks

of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

(2) Swapping therapy. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response. The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy. A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Active ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be radiographically (plain X-ray) confirmed Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or secukinumab in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; or (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); or (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender,

AND

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:

- (a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; AND

(b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The BASDAI must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. The BASDAI must be no more than 1 month old at the time of initial application.

Both ESR and CRP measures should be provided with the initial treatment application and both must be no more than 1 month old. If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which must include the following:

(i) a copy of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and

(ii) a completed BASDAI Assessment Form; and

(iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form; and

(iv) a signed patient acknowledgment.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note For details on the appropriate minimum exercise program that will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction, please refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy) the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment. These assessments must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date the course was ceased. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, patients must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patients) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients) – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have active, or a documented history of active, ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9103D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1401.83	38.80	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

9077R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1401.83	38.80	Humira [VE]

▪ **ADALIMUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restrictions for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle (Initial 2).

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred are eligible to commence a new Cycle (Initial 1).

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and
- patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and

(iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 1 or Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing

regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply. Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Determination of whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated will be based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have re-trialled treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug during the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug within this same Cycle, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised biological therapy), the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must have been submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment was not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9101B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1401.83	38.80	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

9033K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1401.83	38.80	Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis are deemed to have commenced a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to meet the initial treatment criteria, that is they will not need to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 biological agent at any 1 time.

Within the same Treatment Cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a Treatment Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological agent therapy before they are eligible to commence the next Cycle. The duration of the break in therapy is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Treatment Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years duration has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle.

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made in the following situations:

(i) patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of 5 years or more and commence a new treatment cycle (Initial 1); or

(iii) patients who have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under '(4) Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of less than 5 years in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment of adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 22 weeks of treatment of infliximab and 28 weeks of treatment of ustekinumab.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

Applications for patients who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to 1 February 2017 may be made for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3). These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with a biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological agent, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Application for continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological agent to which an adequate response has been demonstrated, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that biological agent. Patients are eligible to continue to receive continuous treatment with 24 week courses providing they continue to sustain a response. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised treatment with a specific biological agent it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where applicable an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services where required, patients will be deemed to have failed to sustain a response to treatment with that biological agent.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate agent within the same Treatment Cycle without having to requalify with respect to disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or prior treatment requirements.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

Patients may trial an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy with a biological agent at the time of the application or not. However, they cannot swap to a particular agent if they have failed to respond to treatment with that particular agent within the same Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the agent being ceased.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Response to treatment will be determined based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority is submitted within a Treatment Cycle and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent Biological Treatment Cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. Patients must have had at least 1 prior treatment, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

- (i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment

Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area assessed at baseline.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body or Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment, Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9428F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1401.83	38.80	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

9427E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1401.83	38.80	Humira [VE]

■ **ADALIMUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis are deemed to have commenced a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to meet the initial treatment criteria, that is they will not need to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 biological agent at any 1 time.

Within the same Treatment Cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a Treatment Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological agent therapy before they are eligible to commence the next Cycle. The duration of the break in therapy is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Treatment Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years duration has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle.

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made in the following situations:

- (i) patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of 5 years or more and commence a new treatment cycle (Initial 1); or
- (iii) patients who have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further

details are under '(4) Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of less than 5 years in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment of adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 22 weeks of treatment of infliximab and 28 weeks of treatment of ustekinumab.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

Applications for patients who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to 1 February 2017 may be made for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3). These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with a biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological agent, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Application for continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological agent to which an adequate response has been demonstrated, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that biological agent. Patients are eligible to continue to receive continuous treatment with 24 week courses providing they continue to sustain a response. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised treatment with a specific biological agent it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where applicable an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services where required, patients will be deemed to have failed to sustain a response to treatment with that biological agent.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate agent within the same Treatment Cycle without having to requalify with respect to disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or prior treatment requirements.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

Patients may trial an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy with a biological agent at the time of the application or not. However, they cannot swap to a particular agent if they have failed to respond to treatment with that particular agent within the same Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the agent being ceased.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Response to treatment will be determined based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority is submitted within a Treatment Cycle and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent Biological Treatment Cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. Patients must have had at least 1 prior treatment, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Whole body (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis where lesions have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week

for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**

- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (whole body), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

- (a) A current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.
- (b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.
- (c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**

- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy, will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted within 1 month of cessation of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot where the plaque or plaques have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (face, hand, foot), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

(a) Chronic plaque psoriasis classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:

(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment; or

(ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment;

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy, will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted within 1 month of cessation of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1, Whole body (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9426D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	4	..	1401.83	38.80	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

9425C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	4	..	1401.83	38.80	Humira [VE]

■ ALPRAZOLAM

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form alprazolam tablet 250 micrograms are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note The panic disorder must not be attributable to some known organic factor.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Panic disorder

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for use when other treatments have failed; OR
- The treatment must be for use when other treatments are inappropriate.

alprazolam 250 microgram tablet, 10

11205R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	15.73	16.94	^a Kalma 0.25 [AF]

alprazolam 250 microgram tablet, 50

2130D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	0.2	..	..	*19.49	20.70	^a Alprax 0.25 [QA]	^a Kalma 0.25 [AF]

■ CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ACTIVE ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with active ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 bDMARDs at any 1 time.

Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy (a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 1 for commencement after 5 years or more and initial 2 for commencement after a break of less than 5 years).

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

(2) Swapping therapy. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response. The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy. A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 18 to 20 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 18 to 20 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
GPO Box 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patients) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients) – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have active, or a documented history of active, ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete 18 to 20 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients) restriction to complete 18 to 20 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 18 to 20 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

10897M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1202.08	38.80	Cimzia [UC]

■ CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term

bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements: - a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy, - a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and - once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients: Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients: A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply. Rituximab patients: A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept: Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab: In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF- α antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised bDMARD during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis
Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

3425G

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1202.08	38.80	Cimzia [UC]

■ CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements: - a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy, - a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and - once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients: Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients: A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply. **Rituximab patients:** A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept: Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab: In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised bDMARD during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have not failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times., **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 18 to 20 weeks of treatment, depending on the dosage regimen, under this restriction..

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

(a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;

(b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;

(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 18 to 20 weeks of treatment, depending on the dosage regimen, under this restriction..

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form and

(b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

10905Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*3549.97	38.80	Cimzia [UC]

■ CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**Note** TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restrictions for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle (Initial 2).

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred are eligible to commence a new Cycle (Initial 1).

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and

(ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and

(iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 1 or Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply. Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or

(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant

restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Determination of whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated will be based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have re-trialled treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 18 to 20 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 18 to 20 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

GPO Box 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 18 to 20 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) restriction to complete 18 to 20 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 18 to 20 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

10896L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1202.08	38.80	Cimzia [UC]

■ CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ACTIVE ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with active ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 bDMARDs at any 1 time.

Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy (a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made

where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 1 for recommencement after 5 years or more and initial 2 for recommencement after a break of less than 5 years).

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

(2) Swapping therapy. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response. The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy. A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and supplied in all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All measurements provided must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment following an initial treatment course it must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

10137M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1202.08	38.80	Cimzia [UC]

■ CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ACTIVE ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with active ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 bDMARDs at any 1 time.

Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy (a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 1 for recommencement after 5 years or more and initial 2 for recommencement after a break of less than 5 years).

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

(2) Swapping therapy. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response. The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy. A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Active ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be radiographically (plain X-ray) confirmed Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or secukinumab in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; or (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); or (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender,

AND

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:

-
- (a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; AND
(b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The BASDAI must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. The BASDAI must be no more than 1 month old at the time of initial application.

Both ESR and CRP measures should be provided with the initial treatment application and both must be no more than 1 month old. If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which must include the following:
 - (i) a copy of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and
 - (ii) a completed BASDAI Assessment Form; and
 - (iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form; and
 - (iv) a signed patient acknowledgment.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A maximum of 18 to 20 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note For details on the appropriate minimum exercise program that will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction, please refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy) the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment. These assessments must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date the course was ceased. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, patients must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

A maximum of 18 to 20 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

10904X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*3549.97	38.80	Cimzia [UC]

■ CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restrictions for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle (Initial 2).

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred are eligible to commence a new Cycle (Initial 1).

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and

(ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and

(iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 1 or Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply. Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or

(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant

restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Determination of whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated will be based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have re-trialled treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must demonstrate, at the time of application, an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

10238W

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	1202.08	38.80	Cimzia [UC]

■ CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restrictions for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle (Initial 2).

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred are eligible to commence a new Cycle (Initial 1).

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and
- (ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and
- (iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 1 or Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply.

Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Determination of whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated will be based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have re-trialled treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 18 to 20 weeks of treatment, depending on the dosage regimen, under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
 - Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.
- For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug during the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 18 to 20 weeks of treatment, depending on the dosage regimen, under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug within this same Cycle, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised biological therapy), the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must have been submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment was not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

10909E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*3549.97	38.80	Cimzia [UC]

■ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restrictions for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle (Initial 2).

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred are eligible to commence a new Cycle (Initial 1).

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and

(ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and

(iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 1 or Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply.

Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Determination of whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated will be based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have re-trialled treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7217

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

11216H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.30	38.80	Brenzys [MK]

ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

11202N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.30	38.80	Brenzys [MK]

■ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements: - a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy, - a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and - once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients: Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients: A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Rituximab patients: A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept: Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab: In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised bDMARD during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7276

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

11211C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.30	38.80	Brenzys [MK]

ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

11218K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.30	38.80	Brenzys [MK]

■ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ACTIVE ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with active ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 bDMARDs at any 1 time.

Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy (a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 1 for commencement after 5 years or more and initial 2 for commencement after a break of less than 5 years).

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

(2) Swapping therapy. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the

prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response. The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy. A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7168

Active ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and supplied in all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

11217J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.30	38.80	Brenzys [MK]

ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

11215G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.30	38.80	Brenzys [MK]

■ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis are deemed to have commenced a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to meet the initial treatment criteria, that is they will not need to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 biological agent at any 1 time.

Within the same Treatment Cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a Treatment Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological agent therapy before they are eligible to commence the next Cycle. The duration of the break in therapy is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Treatment Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years duration has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle.

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made in the following situations:

(i) patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of 5 years or more and commence a new treatment cycle (Initial 1); or

(iii) patients who have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under '(4) Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of less than 5 years in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment of adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 22 weeks of treatment of infliximab and 28 weeks of treatment of ustekinumab.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

Applications for patients who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to 1 February 2017 may be made for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3). These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with a biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological agent, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Application for continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological agent to which an adequate response has been demonstrated, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that biological agent. Patients are eligible to continue to receive continuous treatment with 24 week courses providing they continue to sustain a response. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised treatment with a specific biological agent it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where applicable an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services where required, patients will be deemed to have failed to sustain a response to treatment with that biological agent.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate agent within the same Treatment Cycle without having to requalify with respect to disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or prior treatment requirements.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

Patients may trial an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy with a biological agent at the time of the application or not. However, they cannot swap to a particular agent if they have failed to respond to treatment with that particular agent within the same Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the agent being ceased.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Response to treatment will be determined based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority is submitted within a Treatment Cycle and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent Biological Treatment Cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction

and index of disease severity. Patients must have had at least 1 prior treatment, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7317

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment, whole body

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

Determination of response must be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7296

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment, face, hand, foot

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

Determination of response must be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area assessed at baseline.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment

Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

11225T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.30	38.80	Brenzys [MK]

ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

11221N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.30	38.80	Brenzys [MK]

■ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ACTIVE ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with active ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 bDMARDs at any 1 time.

Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy (a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 1 for recommencement after 5 years or more and initial 2 for recommencement after a break of less than 5 years).

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

(2) Swapping therapy. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response. The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be

used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy. A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Active ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years or older.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and supplied in all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

Each application for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not submitted, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Active ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing Authority Required (in writing) treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

11196G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.30	38.80	Enbrel [PF]

ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

11201M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.30	38.80	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

11204Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1049.31	38.80	Enbrel [PF]

■ ETANERCEPT**Note** TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restrictions for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle (Initial 2).

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred are eligible to commence a new Cycle (Initial 1).

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and

(ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and

(iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 1 or Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply. Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or

continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Determination of whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated will be based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have re-trialled treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

Each application for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. Where a response assessment is not submitted the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing Authority Required (in writing) treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

11208X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.30	38.80	Enbrel [PF]

ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

11198J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.30	38.80	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

11207W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1049.31	38.80	Enbrel [PF]

▪ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements: - a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy, - a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and - once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient wishes

to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2). Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients: Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients: A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply. **Rituximab patients:** A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept: Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab: In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised bDMARD during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment

restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

- (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

- (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include: (1) a completed authority prescription form; and (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All applications for subsequent continuing treatment with this product must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing Authority Required (in writing) treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

11219L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.30	38.80	Enbrel [PF]

ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

11220M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.30	38.80	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

11197H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1049.31	38.80	Enbrel [PF]

■ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements: - a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy, - a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and - once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients: Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients: A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first

infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply. Rituximab patients: A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept: Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab: In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised bDMARD during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include: (1) a completed authority prescription form; and (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

The application for first continuing treatment with this drug must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing Authority Required (in writing) treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

9090K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.30	38.80	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9460X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.30	38.80	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

8638P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1049.31	38.80	Enbrel [PF]

▪ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ACTIVE ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with active ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 bDMARDs at any 1 time.

Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy (a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 1 for recommencement after 5 years or more and initial 2 for recommencement after a break of less than 5 years).

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

(2) Swapping therapy. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response. The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy. A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All measurements provided must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

The application for first continuing treatment following an initial treatment course must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing Authority Required (in writing) treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

9086F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.30	38.80	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9456Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.30	38.80	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

8779C

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2	5	..	*1049.31	38.80	Enbrel [PF]

■ ETANERCEPT**Note** TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restrictions for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle (Initial 2).

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred are eligible to commence a new Cycle (Initial 1).

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and

(ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and

(iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 1 or Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply. Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or

(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant

restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Determination of whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated will be based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have re-trialled treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must demonstrate, at the time of application, an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatments.

The application for first continuing treatment with this drug must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis
Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing Authority Required (in writing) treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

9088H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.30	38.80	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9458T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.30	38.80	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

9036N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1049.31	38.80	Enbrel [PF]

▪ **ETANERCEPT**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis are deemed to have commenced a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to meet the initial treatment criteria, that is they will not need to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 biological agent at any 1 time.

Within the same Treatment Cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a Treatment Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological agent therapy before they are eligible to commence the next Cycle. The duration of the break in therapy is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Treatment Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years duration has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle.

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made in the following situations:

- patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of 5 years or more and commence a new treatment cycle

(Initial 1); or

(iii) patients who have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under '(4) Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of less than 5 years in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment of adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 22 weeks of treatment of infliximab and 28 weeks of treatment of ustekinumab.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

Applications for patients who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to 1 February 2017 may be made for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3). These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with a biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological agent, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Application for continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological agent to which an adequate response has been demonstrated, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that biological agent. Patients are eligible to continue to receive continuous treatment with 24 week courses providing they continue to sustain a response. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised treatment with a specific biological agent it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where applicable an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services where required, patients will be deemed to have failed to sustain a response to treatment with that biological agent.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate agent within the same Treatment Cycle without having to requalify with respect to disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or prior treatment requirements.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

Patients may trial an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy with a biological agent at the time of the application or not. However, they cannot swap to a particular agent if they have failed to respond to treatment with that particular agent within the same Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the agent being ceased.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Response to treatment will be determined based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority is submitted within a Treatment Cycle and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent Biological Treatment Cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. Patients must have had at least 1 prior treatment, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment, whole body

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

Each application for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. Where a response assessment is not submitted the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may re-commence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

Each application for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. Where a response assessment is not submitted the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may re-commence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body or Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the first continuing treatment, Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the first continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the subsequent continuing treatment Authority Required (in writing), Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the subsequent continuing treatment Authority Required (in writing), Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

11224R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.30	38.80	Enbrel [PF]

ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

11222P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.30	38.80	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

11223Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1049.31	38.80	Enbrel [PF]

■ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements: - a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy, - a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and - once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised

therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2). Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients: Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients: A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply. Rituximab patients: A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept: Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab: In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised bDMARD during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include: (1) a completed authority prescription form; and (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the first continuing or subsequent continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application: an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints: (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Brenzys is encouraged for treatment naive patients. Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
- (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
- (c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include: (a) a completed authority prescription form; and (b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the first continuing or subsequent continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to a treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

9089J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1049.30	38.80	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9459W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1049.30	38.80	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

8637N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	3	..	*1049.31	38.80	Enbrel [PF]

■ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate

agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restrictions for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle (Initial 2).

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred are eligible to commence a new Cycle (Initial 1).

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and

(ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and

(iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 1 or Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply.

Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or

(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Determination of whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated will be based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of

at least 5 years must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have re-trialled treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Brenzys is encouraged for treatment naive patients. Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug within this same Cycle, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised biological therapy with this biological agent), the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must have been submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was accessed under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment submitted, where applicable to the Department of Human Services.

Where this is the initial course of treatment with a particular biological agent (change of treatment) the assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course.

Where a response assessment was not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

9087G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1049.30	38.80	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9457R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1049.30	38.80	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

9035M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	3	..	*1049.31	38.80	Enbrel [PF]

▪ **ETANERCEPT**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis are deemed to have commenced a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to meet the initial treatment criteria, that is they will not need to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 biological agent at any 1 time.

Within the same Treatment Cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a Treatment Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological agent therapy before they are eligible to commence the next Cycle. The duration of the break in therapy is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Treatment Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years duration has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle.

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made in the following situations:

(i) patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of 5 years or more and commence a new treatment cycle (Initial 1); or

(iii) patients who have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under '(4) Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of less than 5 years in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment of adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 22 weeks of treatment of infliximab and 28 weeks of treatment of ustekinumab.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

Applications for patients who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to 1 February 2017 may be made for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3). These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with a biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological agent, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Application for continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological agent to which an adequate response has been demonstrated, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that biological agent. Patients are eligible to continue to receive continuous treatment with 24 week courses providing they continue to sustain a response. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised treatment with a specific biological agent it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where applicable an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services where required, patients will be deemed to have failed to sustain a response to treatment with that biological agent.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate agent within the same Treatment Cycle without having to requalify with respect to disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or prior treatment requirements.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

Patients may trial an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy with a biological agent at the time of the application or not. However, they cannot swap to a particular agent if they have failed to respond to treatment with that particular agent within the same Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the agent being ceased.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Response to treatment will be determined based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority is submitted within a Treatment Cycle and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent Biological Treatment Cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. Patients must have had at least 1 prior treatment, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment, Whole body

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

The application for first continuing treatment with this drug must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

The application for first continuing treatment with this drug must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area assessed at baseline.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body or Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the first continuing treatment, Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the first continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the subsequent continuing treatment Authority Required (in writing), Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the subsequent continuing treatment Authority Required (in writing), Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

9431J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.30	38.80	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9462B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.30	38.80	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

9429G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1049.31	38.80	Enbrel [PF]

■ ETANERCEPT**Note** TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ACTIVE ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with active ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 bDMARDs at any 1 time.

Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy (a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 1 for recommencement after 5 years or more and initial 2 for recommencement after a break of less than 5 years).

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

(2) Swapping therapy. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response. The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy. A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Active ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients or recommencement of treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be radiographically (plain X-ray) confirmed Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment for this condition with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; or (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); or (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender,

AND

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:

- (a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; **AND**
- (b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The BASDAI must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. The BASDAI must be no more than 1 month old at the time of initial application.

Both ESR and CRP measures should be provided with the initial treatment application and both must be no more than 1 month old. If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which must include the following:
 - (i) a copy of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and
 - (ii) a completed BASDAI Assessment Form; and
 - (iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form; and
 - (iv) a signed patient acknowledgment.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Brenzys is encouraged for treatment naive patients. Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note For details on the appropriate minimum exercise program that will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction, please refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy) the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment. These assessments must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date the course was ceased. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the first continuing or subsequent continuing treatment criteria, patients must have been assessed for response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment– Initial 1 (new patients or recommencement of treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

9085E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1049.30	38.80	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9455P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1049.30	38.80	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

8778B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	3	..	*1049.31	38.80	Enbrel [PF]

■ ETANERCEPT**Note** TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis are deemed to have commenced a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to meet the initial treatment criteria, that is they will not need to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 biological agent at any 1 time.

Within the same Treatment Cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a Treatment Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological agent therapy before they are eligible to commence the next Cycle. The duration of the break in therapy is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Treatment Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years duration has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle.

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made in the following situations:

(i) patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of 5 years or more and commence a new treatment cycle (Initial 1); or

(iii) patients who have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under '(4) Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of less than 5 years in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment of adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 22 weeks of treatment of infliximab and 28 weeks of treatment of ustekinumab.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

Applications for patients who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to 1 February 2017 may be made for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3). These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with a biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological agent, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Application for continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological agent to which an adequate response has been demonstrated, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that biological agent. Patients are eligible to continue to receive continuous treatment with 24 week courses providing they continue to sustain a response. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised treatment with a specific biological agent it is recommended that a

patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where applicable an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services where required, patients will be deemed to have failed to sustain a response to treatment with that biological agent.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate agent within the same Treatment Cycle without having to requalify with respect to disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or prior treatment requirements.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

Patients may trial an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy with a biological agent at the time of the application or not. However, they cannot swap to a particular agent if they have failed to respond to treatment with that particular agent within the same Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the agent being ceased.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Response to treatment will be determined based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority is submitted within a Treatment Cycle and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent Biological Treatment Cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. Patients must have had at least 1 prior treatment, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Whole body (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis where lesions have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (whole body), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

(a) A current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Brenzys is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this

Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy, will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot where the plaque or plaques have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (face, hand, foot), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

(a) Chronic plaque psoriasis classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:

(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment; or

(ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment;

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Brenzys is encouraged for treatment naive patients. Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy, will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1, Whole body (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment,

AND

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

9091L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1049.30	38.80	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9461Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1049.30	38.80	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

9037P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	3	..	*1049.31	38.80	Enbrel [PF]

■ EVOLOCUMAB

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Familial homozygous hypercholesterolaemia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**
- The condition must have been confirmed by genetic testing; OR
- The condition must have been confirmed by a Dutch Lipid Clinic Network Score of at least 7, **AND**
- Patient must have an LDL cholesterol level in excess of 3.3 millimoles per litre after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin), in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise; OR
- Patient must have an LDL cholesterol level in excess of 3.3 millimoles per litre after having developed a clinically important product-related adverse event during treatment with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin) necessitating a withdrawal of statin treatment; OR
- Patient must have an LDL cholesterol level in excess of 3.3 millimoles per litre and must be one in whom treatment with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin) is contraindicated.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a consultant physician or in consultation with a consultant physician.

A clinically important product-related adverse event is defined as follows:

(i) Severe myalgia (muscle symptoms without creatine kinase elevation) which is proven to be temporally associated with statin treatment; or

(ii) Myositis (clinically important creatine kinase elevation, with or without muscle symptoms) demonstrated by results twice the upper limit of normal on a single reading or a rising pattern on consecutive measurements and which is unexplained by other causes; or

(iii) Unexplained, persistent elevations of serum transaminases (greater than 3 times the upper limit of normal) during treatment with a statin.

The date of the consultation with a consultant physician must be no more than 6 months prior to the application for a PBS authority. The full name of the consultant physician consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application.

The qualifying LDL cholesterol level must be provided at the time of application and must be no more than 2 months old.

With the exception of patients contraindicated to a statin, the agent, dose and duration of statin treatment must be provided at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- A completed authority prescription form; and
- A completed Familial homozygous hypercholesterolaemia Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- The date of consultation and the full name of the consultant physician; and
- A copy of the qualifying Dutch Lipid Clinic Network Score or a copy of the result of genetic testing; and
- The result of LDL cholesterol level and one of the following where appropriate: statin treatment details including agent, dose and treatment duration; or details of adverse event or contraindication to treatment with a statin as defined in the TGA-approved Product Information.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Familial homozygous hypercholesterolaemia

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Familial homozygous hypercholesterolaemia

Treatment Phase: Grandfathering treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 December 2016, **AND**
- The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**
- The condition must have been confirmed by genetic testing; OR
- The condition must have been confirmed by a Dutch Lipid Clinic Network Score of at least 7, **AND**
- Patient must have had an LDL cholesterol level in excess of 3.3 millimoles per litre after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin), in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, prior to initiation of treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have had an LDL cholesterol level in excess of 3.3 millimoles per litre after having developed a clinically important product-related adverse event during treatment with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin) necessitating a withdrawal of statin treatment, prior to initiation of treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have had an LDL cholesterol level in excess of 3.3 millimoles per litre prior to initiation of treatment with this drug, and must be contraindicated to treatment with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a consultant physician or in consultation with a consultant physician.
The date of the consultation with a consultant physician must be no more than 6 months prior to the application for a PBS authority. The full name of the consultant physician consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application.

The qualifying LDL cholesterol level prior to initiation of treatment with this drug must be provided at the time of application. With the exception of patients contraindicated to a statin, the agent, dose and duration of statin treatment must be provided at the time of application.

A clinically important product-related adverse event is defined as follows:

- (i) Severe myalgia (muscle symptoms without creatine kinase elevation) which is proven to be temporally associated with statin treatment; or
- (ii) Myositis (clinically important creatine kinase elevation, with or without muscle symptoms) demonstrated by results twice the upper limit of normal on a single reading or a rising pattern on consecutive measurements and which is unexplained by other causes; or
- (iii) Unexplained, persistent elevations of serum transaminases (greater than 3 times the upper limit of normal) during treatment with a statin.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a) A completed authority prescription form; and
- b) A completed Familial homozygous hypercholesterolaemia Initial PBS 'Grandfather' Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- c) The date of consultation and the full name of the consultant physician; and
- d) A copy of the qualifying Dutch Lipid Clinic Network Score or a copy of the result of genetic testing; and
- e) The result of LDL cholesterol level and one of the following where appropriate: statin treatment details including agent, dose and treatment duration; or details of adverse event or contraindication to treatment with a statin as defined in the TGA-approved Product Information.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

evolocumab 140 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device

10958R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	5	..	*943.15	38.80	Repatha [AN]

▪ GOLIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate

a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements: - a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy, - a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and - once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients: Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients: A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply. Rituximab patients: A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept: Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab: In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised bDMARD during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This

means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All applications for continuing treatment with golimumab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with golimumab, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with golimumab.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with golimumab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3428K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1357.17	38.80	Simponi [JC]

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3429L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1357.17	38.80	Simponi [JC]

▪ **GOLIMUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements: - a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy, - a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and - once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a

minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients: Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients: A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply. **Rituximab patients:** A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept: Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab: In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised bDMARD during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; **AND** either

- (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
- (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
- (c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form and
- (b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available

on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3426H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1357.17	38.80	Simponi [JC]

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3427J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1357.17	38.80	Simponi [JC]

■ GOLIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ACTIVE ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with active ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 bDMARDs at any 1 time.

Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy (a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 1 for recommencement after 5 years or more and initial 2 for recommencement after a break of less than 5 years).

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

(2) Swapping therapy. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response. The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy. A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and supplied in all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All measurements provided must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment following an initial treatment course it must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3436W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1357.17	38.80	Simponi [JC]

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3437X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1357.17	38.80	Simponi [JC]

▪ GOLIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restrictions for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle (Initial 2).

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred are eligible to commence a new Cycle (Initial 1).

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and

-
- (ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and
- (iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 1 or Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply. Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Determination of whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated will be based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have re-trialled treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must demonstrate, at the time of application, an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3432P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1357.17	38.80	Simponi [JC]

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3433Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1357.17	38.80	Simponi [JC]

■ GOLIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ACTIVE ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with active ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 bDMARDs at any 1 time.

Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy (a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 1 for recommencement after 5 years or more and initial 2 for recommencement after a break of less than 5 years).

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

(2) Swapping therapy. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response. The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy. A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Active ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be radiographically (plain X-ray) confirmed Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or secukinumab in this treatment cycle, **AND**

- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; or (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); or (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender,

AND

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:

- (a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; AND
- (b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The BASDAI must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. The BASDAI must be no more than 1 month old at the time of initial application.

Both ESR and CRP measures should be provided with the initial treatment application and both must be no more than 1 month old. If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which must include the following:
 - (i) a copy of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and
 - (ii) a completed BASDAI Assessment Form; and
 - (iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form; and
 - (iv) a signed patient acknowledgment.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note For details on the appropriate minimum exercise program that will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction, please refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy) the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment. These assessments must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date the course was ceased. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, patients must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patients) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients) – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have active, or a documented history of active, ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3434R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1357.17	38.80	Simponi [JC]

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3435T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1357.17	38.80	Simponi [JC]

■ GOLIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restrictions for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-

subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle (Initial 2).

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred are eligible to commence a new Cycle (Initial 1).

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and

(ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and

(iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 1 or Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply.

Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or

(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Determination of whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated will be based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have re-trialled treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
 - Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.
- For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug during the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug within this same Cycle, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised biological therapy), the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must have been submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment was not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3430M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1357.17	38.80	Simponi [JC]

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3431N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1357.17	38.80	Simponi [JC]

▪ GOSERELIN

Restricted benefit

Carcinoma of the prostate

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be locally advanced (stage C); OR
- The condition must be metastatic (stage D).

Restricted benefit

Endometriosis

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be visually proven, **AND**
- The treatment must be for the short-term (up to 6 months).

Note Only 1 course of not more than 6 months' therapy will be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Breast cancer

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be hormone receptor positive.

Restricted benefit

Anticipated premature ovarian failure

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment with an alkylating agent for a malignancy or an autoimmune disorder that has a high risk of causing premature ovarian failure, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 6 months' of treatment for this condition in a lifetime.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be pre-menopausal.

goserelin 3.6 mg implant, 1

1454M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	308.20	38.80	Zoladex Implant [AP]

▪ IBRUTINIB

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL) or small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- The condition must have relapsed or be refractory to at least one prior therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 0 or 1, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be considered unsuitable for treatment or retreatment with a purine analogue.

A patient is considered unsuitable for treatment or retreatment with a purine analogue as demonstrated by at least one of the following:

- a) Failure to respond (stable disease or disease progression on treatment), or a progression-free interval of less than 3 years from treatment with a purine analogue-based therapy and anti-CD20-containing chemoimmunotherapy regimen after at least two cycles;
- b) Age is 70 years or older;

- c) Age is 65 years or older and the presence of comorbidities (Cumulative Illness Rating Scale of 6 or greater, or creatinine clearance of less than 70 mL/min) that might place the patient at an unacceptable risk for treatment-related toxicity with purine analogue-based therapy, provided they have received one or more prior treatment including at least two cycles of an alkylating agent-based (or purine analogue-based) anti-CD20 antibody-containing chemoimmunotherapy regimen;
- d) History of purine analogue-associated autoimmune anaemia or autoimmune thrombocytopenia;
- e) Evidence of one or more 17p chromosomal deletions demonstrated by fluorescence in situ hybridisation (FISH).

Authority required

Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL) or small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

ibrutinib 140 mg capsule, 90

11213E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	8782.81	38.80	Imbruvica [JC]

▪ **ICATIBANT**

Note Icatibant should be provided in the framework of a comprehensive hereditary angioedema prophylaxis program and an emergency Action Plan including training in recognition of the symptoms of hereditary angioedema and the self-administration of icatibant. (For further information see the Australasian Society of Clinical Immunology and Allergy website at www.allergy.org.au)

Authority required

Anticipated emergency treatment of an acute attack of hereditary angioedema

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed diagnosis of C1-esterase inhibitor deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed to be at significant risk of an acute attack of hereditary angioedema, **AND**
- The condition must be assessed by a clinical immunologist; OR
- The condition must be assessed by a respiratory physician; OR
- The condition must be assessed by a specialist allergist; OR
- The condition must be assessed by a general physician experienced in the management of patients with hereditary angioedema.

The name of the specialist consulted must be provided at the time of application for initial supply.

The date of the pathology report and name of the Approved Pathology Authority must be provided at the time of application.

Increased maximum quantities will be limited to 12 injections per authority prescription.

Authority required

Anticipated emergency treatment of an acute attack of hereditary angioedema

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.
- Increased maximum quantities will be limited to 12 injections per authority prescription.

ICATIBANT Injection 30 mg (as acetate) in 3 mL single use pre-filled syringe, 1

1976B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	2574.52	38.80	Firazyr [ZI]

▪ **IDELALISIB**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL) or small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with rituximab, **AND**
- The condition must have relapsed or be refractory to at least one prior therapy, **AND**
- The condition must be CD20 positive, **AND**
- Patient must have a total cumulative illness rating scale (CIRS) score of greater than 6 (excluding CLL-induced illness or organ damage), **AND**
- Patient must be inappropriate for chemo-immunotherapy.

A patient can be considered inappropriate for chemo-immunotherapy when one or more of the following are experienced:

1. Severe neutropenia defined as absolute neutrophil count of less than or equal to $1.0 \times 10^9/L$; or
2. Severe thrombocytopenia defined as platelet count of less than or equal to $50 \times 10^9/L$; or

3. Evidence of one or more 17p chromosomal deletions demonstrated by fluorescence in situ hybridisation (FISH).

Full blood count results must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

a) A completed authority prescription form;

b) A completed CLL/SLL PBS Authority Application - Supporting information form; and

c) Pathology report indicating that the patient can be considered inappropriate for chemo-immunotherapy due to one or more of the following:

1) Recent severe neutropenia; or

2) Recent severe thrombocytopenia; or

3) Presence of 17p chromosomal deletion using fluorescence in situ hybridisation (FISH).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL) or small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with rituximab, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

idelalisib 100 mg tablet, 60

11170X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	5367.27	38.80	Zydelig [GI]

idelalisib 150 mg tablet, 60

11162L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	5367.27	38.80	Zydelig [GI]

■ IXEKIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis are deemed to have commenced a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to meet the initial treatment criteria, that is they will not need to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 biological agent at any 1 time.

Within the same Treatment Cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a Treatment Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological agent therapy before they are eligible to commence the next Cycle. The duration of the break in therapy is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Treatment Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years duration has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle.

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made in the following situations:

-
- (i) patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
(ii) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of 5 years or more and commence a new treatment cycle (Initial 1); or
(iii) patients who have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under '(4) Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of less than 5 years in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment of adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 22 weeks of treatment of infliximab and 28 weeks of treatment of ustekinumab.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

Applications for patients who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to 1 February 2017 may be made for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3). These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with a biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological agent, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Application for continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological agent to which an adequate response has been demonstrated, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that biological agent. Patients are eligible to continue to receive continuous treatment with 24 week courses providing they continue to sustain a response. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised treatment with a specific biological agent it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where applicable an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services where required, patients will be deemed to have failed to sustain a response to treatment with that biological agent.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate agent within the same Treatment Cycle without having to requalify with respect to disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or prior treatment requirements.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

Patients may trial an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy with a biological agent at the time of the application or not. However, they cannot swap to a particular agent if they have failed to respond to treatment with that particular agent within the same Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the agent being ceased.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Response to treatment will be determined based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority is submitted within a Treatment Cycle and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent Biological Treatment Cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. Patients must have had at least 1 prior treatment, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 3, Whole body (initial PBS-subsidised supply for continuing treatment in a patient commenced on non-PBS-subsidised therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have been receiving treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 February 2017, **AND**
- Patient must have had a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15 prior to commencing treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a response to treatment as specified in the criterion included in the restriction for continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug (whole body), **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (whole body), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

- (i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition at baseline (prior to initiation of therapy with this drug) and the most recent PASI assessment; and
- (ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
- (iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial PBS-subsidised course of therapy must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 3, Face, hand, foot (initial PBS-subsidised supply for continuing treatment in a patient commenced on non-PBS-subsidised therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have been receiving treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 February 2017, **AND**
- Patient must have had disease, prior to treatment with this drug, classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where: (i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling were rated as severe or very severe; or (ii) the skin area affected was 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a response to treatment as specified in the criterion included in the restriction for continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug (face, hand, foot), **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (face, hand, foot), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition at baseline (prior to initiation of therapy with this drug) and the most recent PASI assessment; and

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The PASI assessment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline or prior to initiation of treatment with this drug.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial PBS-subsidised course of therapy must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

- (i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area assessed at baseline.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 3, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (initial PBS-subsidised supply for continuing treatment in a patient commenced on non-PBS-subsidised therapy) or Continuing treatment, Whole body or Face, hand, foot - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 3, Whole body (initial PBS-subsidised supply for continuing treatment in a patient commenced on non-PBS-subsidised therapy) restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 3, Face, hand, foot (initial PBS-subsidised supply for continuing treatment in a patient commenced on non-PBS-subsidised therapy) restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment, Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

ixekizumab 80 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices

11033Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	3409.52	38.80	Taltz [LY]

▪ **IXEKIZUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis are deemed to have commenced a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to meet the initial treatment criteria, that is they will not need to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 biological agent at any 1 time.

Within the same Treatment Cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a Treatment Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological agent therapy before they are eligible to commence the next Cycle. The duration of the break in therapy is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Treatment Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years duration has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle.

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made in the following situations:

(i) patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of 5 years or more and commence a new treatment cycle (Initial 1); or

(iii) patients who have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under '(4) Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of less than 5 years in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment of adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 22 weeks of treatment of infliximab and 28 weeks of treatment of ustekinumab.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

Applications for patients who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to 1 February 2017 may be made for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3). These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with a biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological agent, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the

Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Application for continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological agent to which an adequate response has been demonstrated, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that biological agent. Patients are eligible to continue to receive continuous treatment with 24 week courses providing they continue to sustain a response. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised treatment with a specific biological agent it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where applicable an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services where required, patients will be deemed to have failed to sustain a response to treatment with that biological agent.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate agent within the same Treatment Cycle without having to requalify with respect to disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or prior treatment requirements.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

Patients may trial an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy with a biological agent at the time of the application or not. However, they cannot swap to a particular agent if they have failed to respond to treatment with that particular agent within the same Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the agent being ceased.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Response to treatment will be determined based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority is submitted within a Treatment Cycle and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent Biological Treatment Cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. Patients must have had at least 1 prior treatment, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Whole body (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis where lesions have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (whole body), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

- (a) A current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.
- (b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.
- (c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy, will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted within 1 month of cessation of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot where the plaque or plaques have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (face, hand, foot), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

(a) Chronic plaque psoriasis classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:

(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment; or

(ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment;

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy,

will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted within 1 month of cessation of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1, Whole body (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

ixekizumab 80 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices

11032P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	3409.52	38.80	Taltz [LY]

■ MESALAZINE

Note Not for the treatment of Crohn disease

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4824**

Ulcerative colitis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had a documented hypersensitivity reaction to a sulphonamide; OR
- Patient must be intolerant to sulfasalazine.

mesalazine 800 mg enteric tablet, 90

11210B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*344.51	38.80	Asacol [EU]

▪ MILK POWDER LACTOSE FREE FORMULA PREDIGESTED

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note No more than 1 application per patient will be authorised.

Authority required

Acute lactose intolerance

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 12 months.
- The date of birth of the patient must be provided at the time of application.

milk powder lactose free formula predigested powder for oral liquid, 900 g

2975N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	..	..	*88.00	38.80	Aptamil Gold+ De-Lact [NU]

▪ MILK POWDER LACTOSE INTOLERANCE FORMULA

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note No more than 1 application per patient will be authorised.

Authority required

Acute lactose intolerance

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 12 months.
- The date of birth of the patient must be provided at the time of application.

milk powder lactose intolerance formula powder for oral liquid, 900 g

11209Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	..	..	*103.05	38.80	S-26 Original LI [AS]

▪ SECUKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis are deemed to have commenced a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to meet the initial treatment criteria, that is they will not need to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 biological agent at any 1 time.

Within the same Treatment Cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a Treatment Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological agent therapy before they are eligible to commence the next Cycle. The duration of the break in therapy is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Treatment Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years duration has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer

than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle.

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made in the following situations:

(i) patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of 5 years or more and commence a new treatment cycle (Initial 1); or

(iii) patients who have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under '(4) Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of less than 5 years in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment of adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 22 weeks of treatment of infliximab and 28 weeks of treatment of ustekinumab.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

Applications for patients who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to 1 February 2017 may be made for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3). These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with a biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological agent, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Application for continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological agent to which an adequate response has been demonstrated, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that biological agent. Patients are eligible to continue to receive continuous treatment with 24 week courses providing they continue to sustain a response. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised treatment with a specific biological agent it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where applicable an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services where required, patients will be deemed to have failed to sustain a response to treatment with that biological agent.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate agent within the same Treatment Cycle without having to requalify with respect to disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or prior treatment requirements.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

Patients may trial an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy with a biological agent at the time of the application or not. However, they cannot swap to a particular agent if they have failed to respond to treatment with that particular agent within the same Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the agent being ceased.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Response to treatment will be determined based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority is submitted within a Treatment Cycle and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent Biological Treatment Cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. Patients must have had at least 1 prior treatment, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1, Whole body (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices

10494H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1586.28	38.80	Cosentyx [NV]

▪ **SECUKINUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ACTIVE ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with active ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 bDMARDs at any 1 time.

Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy (a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 1 for recommencement after 5 years or more and initial 2 for recommencement after a break of less than 5 years).

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

(2) Swapping therapy. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID

therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response. The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy. A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have active, or had a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks of treatment; **OR**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the initial 1 or 2 restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device

10893H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	804.59	38.80	Cosentyx [NV]

■ SECUKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restrictions for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle (Initial 2).

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred are eligible to commence a new Cycle (Initial 1).

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and
- (ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and
- (iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 1 or Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply. Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Determination of whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated will be based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have re-trialled treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2 (change or recommencing treatment after a break of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete maximum of 16 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencing treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete maximum of 16 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices

10901R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1586.28	38.80	Cosentyx [NV]

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device

10898N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	804.59	38.80	Cosentyx [NV]

■ SECUKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ACTIVE ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with active ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 bDMARDs at any 1 time.

Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy (a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 1 for recommencement after 5 years or more and initial 2 for recommencement after a break of less than 5 years).

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

(2) Swapping therapy. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response. The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy. A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Active ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – initial 1 (new patients or patients recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be radiographically (plain X-ray) confirmed Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or secukinumab in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; or (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); or (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender,

AND

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:

- (a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; AND

(b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The BASDAI must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. The BASDAI must be no more than 1 month old at the time of initial application.

Both ESR and CRP measures should be provided with the initial treatment application and both must be no more than 1 month old. If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which must include the following:

(i) a copy of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and

(ii) a completed BASDAI Assessment Form; and

(iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form; and

(iv) a signed patient acknowledgment.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note For details on the appropriate minimum exercise program that will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction, please refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencing treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy) the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment. These assessments must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date the course was ceased. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, patients must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device

10890E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*3170.59	38.80	Cosentyx [NV]

▪ SECUKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept,

golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restrictions for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle (Initial 2).

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred are eligible to commence a new Cycle (Initial 1).

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and
- (ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and
- (iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 1 or Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply. Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Determination of whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated will be based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active

joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.
(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have re-trialled treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 - grandfather treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received non-PBS treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 October 2016, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving treatment with this drug for this condition at the time of application, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

The assessment of the patient's response to this PBS-subsidised course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of the course of treatment. It is recommended that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is due in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criteria.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to response, or to have failed to sustain a response to treatment with this drug.

Patients may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. Further applications for treatment with this drug will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement; and
- (4) the date of commencement of this drug; and
- (5) results of the baseline patient assessment prior to commencing treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must demonstrate, at the time of application, an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (grandfather treatment) or Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 3 (grandfather patients) restriction to complete maximum of 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices

10899P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1586.28	38.80	Cosentyx [NV]

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device

10895K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	804.59	38.80	Cosentyx [NV]

■ SECUKINUMAB**Note** TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restrictions for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle (Initial 2).

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred are eligible to commence a new Cycle (Initial 1).

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and

(ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and

(iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 1 or Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply.

Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or

(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Determination of whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated will be based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have re-trialled treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth). If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencing treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug during the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug within this same Cycle, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised biological therapy), the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must have been submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment was not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe this drug may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Written applications for authority to prescribe this drug should be forwarded to:

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices

10894J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*6191.63	38.80	Cosentyx [NV]

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device

10900Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*3170.59	38.80	Cosentyx [NV]

■ SECUKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis are deemed to have commenced a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to meet the initial treatment criteria, that is they will not need to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 biological agent at any 1 time.

Within the same Treatment Cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a Treatment Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological agent therapy before they are eligible to commence the next Cycle. The duration of the break in therapy is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Treatment Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years duration has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle.

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made in the following situations:

(i) patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of 5 years or more and commence a new treatment cycle (Initial 1); or

(iii) patients who have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under '(4) Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of less than 5 years in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment of adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 22 weeks of treatment of infliximab and 28 weeks of treatment of ustekinumab.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

Applications for patients who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to 1 February 2017 may be made for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3). These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with a biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological agent, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Application for continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological agent to which an adequate response has been demonstrated, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that biological agent. Patients are eligible to continue to receive continuous treatment with 24 week courses providing they continue to sustain a response. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised treatment with a specific biological agent it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where applicable an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services where required, patients will be deemed to have failed to sustain a response to treatment with that biological agent.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate agent within the same Treatment Cycle without having to requalify with respect to disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or prior treatment requirements.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

Patients may trial an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy with a biological agent at the time of the application or not. However, they cannot swap to a particular agent if they have failed to respond to treatment with that particular agent within the same Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the agent being ceased.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Response to treatment will be determined based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority is submitted within a Treatment Cycle and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent Biological Treatment Cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. Patients must have had at least 1 prior treatment, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

- (i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area assessed at baseline.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

- Note** It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.
- Note** Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.
- Note** Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body or Face, hand, foot - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment, Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions, **AND**

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

- Note** Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices

10425Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1586.28	38.80	Cosentyx [NV]

■ SECUKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ACTIVE ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with active ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 bDMARDs at any 1 time.

Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy (a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 1 for recommencement after 5 years or more and initial 2 for recommencement after a break of less than 5 years).

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks

of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

(2) Swapping therapy. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response. The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy. A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (grandfather treatment)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed ankylosing spondylitis, defined radiographically (plain X-ray) of Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, with the diagnosis confirmed by a rheumatologist, **AND**
- Patient must have been receiving treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 October 2016, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving treatment with this drug for this condition at the time of application, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; or (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); or (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender,

AND

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and supplied in all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

The baseline BASDAI assessment must be from immediately prior to commencing treatment with this drug. The patient's current BASDAI assessment and ESR and/or CRP measurements must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application. Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and supplied in all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (c) a copy of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and
- (d) a completed BASDAI Assessment Form; and
- (e) a signed patient acknowledgment form;
- (f) the date commencement of this drug;
- (g) results of the baseline BASDAI assessment prior to commencing treatment with this drug.

Patients may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. Further applications for treatment with this drug will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction.

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this PBS-subsidised course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of the course of treatment. It is recommended that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is due in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criteria.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and supplied in all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All measurements provided must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment following an initial treatment course it must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 or Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the initial 3 treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device

10906B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	804.59	38.80	Cosentyx [NV]

■ SECUKINUMAB**Note** TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis are deemed to have commenced a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to meet the initial treatment criteria, that is they will not need to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 biological agent at any 1 time.

Within the same Treatment Cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a Treatment Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological agent therapy before they are eligible to commence the next Cycle. The duration of the break in therapy is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Treatment Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years duration has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle.

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made in the following situations:

(i) patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of 5 years or more and commence a new treatment cycle (Initial 1); or

(iii) patients who have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under '(4) Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of less than 5 years in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment of adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 22 weeks of treatment of infliximab and 28 weeks of

treatment of ustekinumab.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

Applications for patients who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to 1 February 2017 may be made for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3). These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with a biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological agent, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Application for continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological agent to which an adequate response has been demonstrated, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that biological agent. Patients are eligible to continue to receive continuous treatment with 24 week courses providing they continue to sustain a response. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised treatment with a specific biological agent it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where applicable an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services where required, patients will be deemed to have failed to sustain a response to treatment with that biological agent.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate agent within the same Treatment Cycle without having to requalify with respect to disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or prior treatment requirements.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

Patients may trial an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy with a biological agent at the time of the application or not. However, they cannot swap to a particular agent if they have failed to respond to treatment with that particular agent within the same Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the agent being ceased.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Response to treatment will be determined based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority is submitted within a Treatment Cycle and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent Biological Treatment Cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. Patients must have had at least 1 prior treatment, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Whole body (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis where lesions have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**

- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (whole body), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

- (a) A current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.
- (b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.
- (c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.
- For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

- (i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

- (ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy, will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted within 1 month of cessation of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot where the plaque or plaques have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (face, hand, foot), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

(a) Chronic plaque psoriasis classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:

(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment; or

(ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment;

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy, will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted within 1 month of cessation of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to

respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL injection devices

10910F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*6191.63	38.80	Cosentyx [NV]

■ TOCILIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements: - a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy, - a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and - once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients: Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients: A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply. Rituximab patients: A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their

most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept: Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab: In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised bDMARD during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with tocilizumab, **AND**
- Patient must have received tocilizumab as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth). Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All applications for continuing treatment with tocilizumab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with tocilizumab, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with tocilizumab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Continuing Treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL syringes

10954M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	953.23	38.80	Actemra Subcutaneous Injection [RO]

■ TOCILIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements: - a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy, - a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and - once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has

had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients: Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients: A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply. Rituximab patients: A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept: Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab: In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF- α antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised bDMARD during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment

applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab or tocilizumab.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include: (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and (3) a signed patient acknowledgement. If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with tocilizumab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application: an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; **AND** either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints: (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth). The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application. If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied. Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints),

response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

- Note** The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:
- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
 - (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
 - (c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.
- Note** Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
- Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001
-

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include: (a) completed authority prescription form(s); and (b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis continuing PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form. Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment, within the timeframes specified below. Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab. If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to a treatment with tocilizumab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. If a patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

- Note** Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
- Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001
-

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL syringes

10951J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	953.23	38.80	Actemra Subcutaneous Injection [RO]

▪ **TOFACITINIB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alpha antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements: - a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy, - a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and - once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients: Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients: A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply. Rituximab patients: A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept: Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab: In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised bDMARD during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

tofacitinib 5 mg tablet, 56

10511F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1267.40	38.80	Xeljanz [PF]

■ TOFACITINIB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements: - a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy, - a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and - once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and

who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients: Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients: A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply. Rituximab patients: A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept: Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab: In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised bDMARD during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
 - Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
 - Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
 - Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
 - Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
 - Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
 - Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.
- For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

-
- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
 - (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
 - (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

- (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
- (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
- (c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe this drug may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Written applications for authority to prescribe this drug should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form and
- (b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (Grandfather patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have been receiving treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 October 2015, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving treatment with this drug for this condition at the time of application, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(c) a signed patient acknowledgement.

All applications for treatment with this drug for this condition under this restriction must include baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP as determined at the completion of a 6 month intensive DMARD trial but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

If the requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

tofacitinib 5 mg tablet, 56

10517M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1267.40	38.80	Xeljanz [PF]

■ USTEKINUMAB**Note** TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis are deemed to have commenced a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to meet the initial treatment criteria, that is they will not need to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 biological agent at any 1 time.

Within the same Treatment Cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a Treatment Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological agent therapy before they are eligible to commence the next Cycle. The duration of the break in therapy is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Treatment Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years duration has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle.

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made in the following situations:

(i) patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of 5 years or more and commence a new treatment cycle (Initial 1); or

(iii) patients who have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under '(4) Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of less than 5 years in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment of adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 22 weeks of treatment of infliximab and 28 weeks of treatment of ustekinumab.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

Applications for patients who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to 1 February 2017 may be made for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3). These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with a biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological agent, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Application for continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological agent to which an adequate response has been demonstrated, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that biological agent. Patients are eligible to continue to receive continuous treatment with 24 week courses providing they continue to sustain a response. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised treatment with a specific biological agent it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where applicable an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services where required, patients will be deemed to have failed to sustain a response to treatment with that biological agent.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate agent within the same Treatment Cycle without having to requalify with respect to disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or prior treatment requirements.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

Patients may trial an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy with a biological agent at the time of the application or not. However, they cannot swap to a particular agent if they have failed to respond to treatment with that particular agent within the same Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the agent being ceased.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Response to treatment will be determined based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority is submitted within a Treatment Cycle and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent Biological Treatment Cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. Patients must have had at least 1 prior treatment, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

- (i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single injection. Up to a maximum of 1 repeat will be authorised.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

- (i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area assessed at baseline.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single injection. Up to a maximum of 1 repeat will be authorised.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body or Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment, Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

ustekinumab 45 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL vial

9305R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	4346.86	38.80	Stelara [JC]

▪ **USTEKINUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restrictions for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle (Initial 2).

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred are eligible to commence a new Cycle (Initial 1).

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and
- (ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and
- (iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 1 or Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply. Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or
(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Determination of whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated will be based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have re-trialled treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (initial PBS-subsidised supply for continuing treatment in a patient commenced on non-PBS-subsidised therapy)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have been receiving treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 May 2016, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving treatment with this drug for this condition at the time of application, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a response to treatment as specified in the criteria for continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must demonstrate, at the time of application, an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (initial PBS-subsidised supply for continuing treatment in a patient commenced on non-PBS-subsidised therapy) or Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 3 (initial PBS-subsidised supply for continuing treatment in a patient commenced on non-PBS-subsidised therapy) restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.
No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.
Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

ustekinumab 45 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL vial

10767Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	4346.86	38.80	Stelara [JC]

▪ **USTEKINUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restrictions for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle (Initial 2).

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred are eligible to commence a new Cycle (Initial 1).

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and
- (ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and
- (iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 1 or Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply. Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing

they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Determination of whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated will be based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have re-trialled treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

- (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:
- (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).
- If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug during the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug within this same Cycle, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised biological therapy), the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must have been submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment was not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and
either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more), Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 28 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

ustekinumab 45 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL vial

10774C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	4346.86	38.80	Stelara [JC]

■ USTEKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis are deemed to have commenced a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to meet the initial treatment criteria, that is they will not need to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they

sustain a response to therapy.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 biological agent at any 1 time.

Within the same Treatment Cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a Treatment Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological agent therapy before they are eligible to commence the next Cycle. The duration of the break in therapy is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Treatment Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years duration has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle.

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made in the following situations:

(i) patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of 5 years or more and commence a new treatment cycle (Initial 1); or

(iii) patients who have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under '(4) Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of less than 5 years in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment of adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 22 weeks of treatment of infliximab and 28 weeks of treatment of ustekinumab.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

Applications for patients who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to 1 February 2017 may be made for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3). These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with a biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological agent, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Application for continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological agent to which an adequate response has been demonstrated, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that biological agent. Patients are eligible to continue to receive continuous treatment with 24 week courses providing they continue to sustain a response. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised treatment with a specific biological agent it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where applicable an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services where required, patients will be deemed to have failed to sustain a response to treatment with that biological agent.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate agent within the same Treatment Cycle without having to requalify with respect to disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or prior treatment requirements.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

Patients may trial an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy with a biological agent at the time of the application or not. However, they cannot swap to a particular agent if they have failed to respond to treatment with that particular agent within the same Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the agent being ceased.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Response to treatment will be determined based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial

treatment authority is submitted within a Treatment Cycle and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent Biological Treatment Cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. Patients must have had at least 1 prior treatment, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Whole body (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis where lesions have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (whole body), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

- (a) A current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.
- (b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.
- (c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single injection. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single injection. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy, will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted within 1 month of cessation of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot where the plaque or plaques have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (face, hand, foot), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

(a) Chronic plaque psoriasis classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:

(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment; or

(ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment;

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single injection. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single injection. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy, will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted within 1 month of cessation of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1, Whole body (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**

- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 28 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 28 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

ustekinumab 45 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL vial

9304Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	4346.86	38.80	Stelara [JC]

▪ **VITAMINS, MINERALS AND TRACE ELEMENTS FORMULA**

Note Phlexy-Vits must only be used under strict supervision of a dietician and a paediatrician.

Restricted benefit

Dietary management of conditions requiring a highly restrictive therapeutic diet

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have insufficient vitamin and mineral intake due to a specific diagnosis requiring a highly restrictive therapeutic diet, **AND**
- Patient must be unable to adequately meet vitamin, mineral and trace element needs with other proprietary vitamin and mineral preparations.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

vitamins, minerals and trace elements formula powder for oral liquid, 30 x 7 g sachets

11200L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	274.69	38.80	Phlexy-Vits [SB]

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)

▪ ABATACEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements: - a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy, - a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and - once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients: Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients: A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment

with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply. Rituximab patients: A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept: Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab: In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised bDMARD during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate,

hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**

- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion. Up to a maximum of 4 repeats will be authorised.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; **AND** either

- (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
- (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive

DMARD trial;

(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion. Up to a maximum of 4 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to a treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) an active joint count of fewer than 10 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline; or
- (c) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

abatacept 250 mg injection, 1 vial

9621J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	284.14	Orencia [BQ]

▪ EPOETIN LAMBDA

Authority required

Anaemia associated with intrinsic renal disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require transfusion, **AND**
- Patient must have a haemoglobin level of less than 100 g per L, **AND**
- Patient must have intrinsic renal disease, as assessed by a nephrologist.

epoetin lambda 8000 units/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL syringes

9593X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1512.27	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 2000 units/mL injection, 6 x 1 mL syringes

9686T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*490.87	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 1000 units/0.5 mL injection, 6 x 0.5 mL syringes

9685R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*268.59	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 5000 units/0.5 mL injection, 6 x 0.5 mL syringes

9588P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*996.83	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 6000 units/0.6 mL injection, 6 x 0.6 mL syringes

9590R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1176.77	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 10 000 units/mL injection, 6 x 1 mL syringes

9595B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1820.43	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 4000 units/0.4 mL injection, 6 x 0.4 mL syringes

9688X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*802.11	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 3000 units/0.3 mL injection, 6 x 0.3 mL syringes

9687W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*631.37	Novicrit [SZ]

■ INFLIXIMAB**Note** TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements: - a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy, - a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and - once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients: Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients: A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply. Rituximab patients: A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient

has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept: Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab: In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised bDMARD during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must have not failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application including severity.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 3 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with infliximab.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised infliximab treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised infliximab treatment was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised infliximab treatment was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with infliximab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

- (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
- (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
- (c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for single infusion at a dose of 3 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised infliximab treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised infliximab treatment was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised infliximab treatment was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with infliximab.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to a treatment with infliximab under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient infliximab therapy under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient infliximab therapy under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 22 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 22 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 22 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with infliximab, **AND**
- Patient must have received infliximab as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for single infusion at a dose of 3 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

All applications for continuing treatment with infliximab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with infliximab, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with infliximab.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with infliximab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient infliximab therapy under the Continuing Treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

6397Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	534.87	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ACTIVE ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with active ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 bDMARDs at any 1 time.

Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy (a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 1 for recommencement after 5 years or more and initial 2 for recommencement after a break of less than 5 years).

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

(2) Swapping therapy. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to

respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response. The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy. A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Authority required

Active ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be radiographically (plain X-ray) confirmed Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or secukinumab in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; or (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); or (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender, **AND**

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:

- (a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; **AND**
- (b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The BASDAI must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. The BASDAI must be no more than 1 month old at the time of initial application.

Both ESR and CRP measures should be provided with the initial treatment application and both must be no more than 1 month old. If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which must include the following:
 - (i) a copy of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and
 - (ii) a completed BASDAI Assessment Form; and
 - (iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form; and
 - (iv) a signed patient acknowledgment.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A maximum of 18 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

At the time of authority application, the doctor should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note For details on the appropriate minimum exercise program that will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction, please refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy) the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment. These assessments must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date the course was ceased. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, patients must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

A maximum of 18 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

At the time of authority application, the doctor should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patients) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients) – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have active, or a documented history of active, ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete 18 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients) restriction to complete 18 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 18 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 18 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 18 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
GPO Box 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and supplied in all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All measurements provided must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

At the time of authority application, the doctor should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment following an initial treatment course it must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

6448J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	534.87	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restrictions for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle (Initial 2).

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred are eligible to commence a new Cycle (Initial 1).

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and

(ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and

(iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 1 or Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply.

Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or

(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Determination of whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated will be based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have re-trialled treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats may be authorised.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug during the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats may be authorised.

Applications for a patient who has previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug within this same Cycle, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised biological therapy), the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must have been submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment was not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 22 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 22 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 22 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must demonstrate, at the time of application, an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats may be authorised.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

6496X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	534.87	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis are deemed to have commenced a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to meet the initial treatment criteria, that is they will not need to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 biological agent at any 1 time.

Within the same Treatment Cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a Treatment Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological agent therapy before they are eligible

to commence the next Cycle. The duration of the break in therapy is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Treatment Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years duration has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle.

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made in the following situations:

- (i) patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of 5 years or more and commence a new treatment cycle (Initial 1); or
- (iii) patients who have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under '(4) Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of less than 5 years in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment of adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 22 weeks of treatment of infliximab and 28 weeks of treatment of ustekinumab.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

Applications for patients who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to 1 February 2017 may be made for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3). These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with a biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological agent, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Application for continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological agent to which an adequate response has been demonstrated, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that biological agent. Patients are eligible to continue to receive continuous treatment with 24 week courses providing they continue to sustain a response. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised treatment with a specific biological agent it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where applicable an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services where required, patients will be deemed to have failed to sustain a response to treatment with that biological agent.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate agent within the same Treatment Cycle without having to requalify with respect to disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or prior treatment requirements.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

Patients may trial an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy with a biological agent at the time of the application or not. However, they cannot swap to a particular agent if they have failed to respond to treatment with that particular agent within the same Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the agent being ceased.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Response to treatment will be determined based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority is submitted within a Treatment Cycle and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent Biological Treatment Cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. Patients must have had at least 1 prior treatment, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6

weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Whole body (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis where lesions have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (whole body), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

- (a) A current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.
- (b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.
- (c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats may be authorised.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month

from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats may be authorised.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy, will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted within 1 month of cessation of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot where the plaque or plaques have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (face, hand, foot), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

(a) Chronic plaque psoriasis classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:

(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment; or

(ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment;

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats may be authorised.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

- (i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

- (ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats may be authorised.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy, will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted within 1 month of cessation of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1, Whole body (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 22 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 22 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats may be authorised.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area assessed at baseline.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats may be authorised.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body or Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment, Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

9617E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	534.87	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ RITUXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody

(rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements: - a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy, - a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and - once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2). Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients: Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients: A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Rituximab patients: A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept: Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab: In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised bDMARD during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to at least 1 PBS-subsidised tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonist, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 2 infusions of rituximab under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction 'TNF' alfa antagonist means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab and infliximab.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made at least 12 weeks after the first infusion so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks of the date it was conducted. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with rituximab.

A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

If a patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with rituximab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to rituximab treatment and who qualifies to trial an alternate bDMARD according to the interchangeability arrangements for bDMARDs for the treatment of severe rheumatoid arthritis, may do so without having to have a 22 week treatment-free period.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

- (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
- (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
- (c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to at least 1 PBS-subsidised tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonist, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 2 infusions of rituximab under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction 'TNF' alfa antagonist means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab and infliximab.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised rituximab treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised rituximab treatment was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response at least 12 weeks after the first infusion. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of the assessment.

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent provided they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The demonstration of response must be submitted within 4 weeks of assessment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with rituximab.

A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with rituximab under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to a treatment with rituximab and who qualify to trial an alternate bDMARD according to the interchangeability arrangements for bDMARDs for the treatment of severe rheumatoid arthritis, may do so without having to have a 22 week treatment-free period.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 2 infusions of rituximab under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent provided they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The demonstration of response must be submitted within 4 weeks of assessment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with rituximab.

A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with rituximab under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

rituximab 500 mg/50 mL injection, 50 mL vial

9611W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1911.37	Mabthera [RO]

■ **TOCILIZUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements: - a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy, - a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and - once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients: Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients: A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply. Rituximab patients: A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their

most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept: Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab: In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised bDMARD during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product

Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**

- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 8 mg per kg. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with tocilizumab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

- (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
- (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
- (c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 8 mg per kg. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to a treatment with tocilizumab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

If a patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with tocilizumab, **AND**
- Patient must have received tocilizumab as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 8 mg per kg. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

All applications for continuing treatment with tocilizumab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with tocilizumab, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with tocilizumab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Continuing Treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

tocilizumab 80 mg/4 mL injection, 4 mL vial

9671B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	114.00	Actemra [RO]

tocilizumab 200 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

9672C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	272.00	Actemra [RO]

tocilizumab 400 mg/20 mL injection, 20 mL vial

9673D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	534.16	Actemra [RO]

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)

▪ ABATACEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements: - a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy, - a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and - once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients: Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients: A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment

with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply. Rituximab patients: A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept: Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab: In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised bDMARD during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate,

hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**

- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion. Up to a maximum of 4 repeats will be authorised.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; **AND** either

- (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
- (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive

DMARD trial;

(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion. Up to a maximum of 4 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to a treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) an active joint count of fewer than 10 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline; or
- (c) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

abatacept 250 mg injection, 1 vial

5605B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	266.34	Orencia [BQ]

▪ EPOETIN LAMBDA

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6294

Anaemia associated with intrinsic renal disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require transfusion, **AND**
- Patient must have a haemoglobin level of less than 100 g per L, **AND**
- Patient must have intrinsic renal disease, as assessed by a nephrologist.

epoetin lambda 8000 units/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL syringes

9594Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1465.12	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 2000 units/mL injection, 6 x 1 mL syringes

9669X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*465.12	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 1000 units/0.5 mL injection, 6 x 0.5 mL syringes

9668W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*251.38	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 5000 units/0.5 mL injection, 6 x 0.5 mL syringes

9589Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*951.62	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 6000 units/0.6 mL injection, 6 x 0.6 mL syringes

9591T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1129.62	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 10 000 units/mL injection, 6 x 1 mL syringes

9596C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1773.28	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 4000 units/0.4 mL injection, 6 x 0.4 mL syringes

9587N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*764.38	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 3000 units/0.3 mL injection, 6 x 0.3 mL syringes

9670Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*600.22	Novicrit [SZ]

■ INFLIXIMAB**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ACTIVE ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with active ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 bDMARDs at any 1 time.

Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy (a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 1 for recommencement after 5 years or more and initial 2 for recommencement after a break of less than 5 years).

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

(2) Swapping therapy. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response. The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy. A patient who wishes to trial a second

or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Authority required

Active ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be radiographically (plain X-ray) confirmed Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or secukinumab in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; or (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); or (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender,

AND

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:

- (a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; **AND**
- (b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The BASDAI must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. The BASDAI must be no more than 1 month old at the time of initial application.

Both ESR and CRP measures should be provided with the initial treatment application and both must be no more than 1 month old. If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which must include the following:
 - (i) a copy of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and
 - (ii) a completed BASDAI Assessment Form; and
 - (iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form; and
 - (iv) a signed patient acknowledgment.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A maximum of 18 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

At the time of authority application, the doctor should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note For details on the appropriate minimum exercise program that will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction, please refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy) the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment. These assessments must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date the course was ceased. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, patients must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

A maximum of 18 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

At the time of authority application, the doctor should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patients) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients) – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have active, or a documented history of active, ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete 18 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients) restriction to complete 18 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 18 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 18 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 18 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

GPO Box 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and supplied in all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All measurements provided must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

At the time of authority application, the doctor should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment following an initial treatment course it must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

5753T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	507.42	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated

kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF- α antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements: - a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy, - a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and - once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF- α antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients: Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients: A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Rituximab patients: A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept: Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab: In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF- α antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is

important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised bDMARD during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must have not failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs

specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application including severity.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 3 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with infliximab.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised infliximab treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised infliximab treatment was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised infliximab treatment was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with infliximab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

- (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
- (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
- (c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**

- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for single infusion at a dose of 3 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised infliximab treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised infliximab treatment was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised infliximab treatment was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with infliximab.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to a treatment with infliximab under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient infliximab therapy under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient infliximab therapy under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 22 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 22 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 22 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with infliximab, **AND**
- Patient must have received infliximab as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for single infusion at a dose of 3 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

All applications for continuing treatment with infliximab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with infliximab, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with infliximab.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with infliximab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient infliximab therapy under the Continuing Treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

5757B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	507.42	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restrictions for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle (Initial 2).

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred are eligible to commence a new Cycle (Initial 1).

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and

(ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and

(iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 1 or Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply. Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy

requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Determination of whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated will be based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have re-trialled treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

- (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

-
- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
 - (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
 - (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats may be authorised.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug during the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats may be authorised.

Applications for a patient who has previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug within this same Cycle, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised biological therapy), the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must have been submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment was not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

-
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
- (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 22 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 22 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 22 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must demonstrate, at the time of application, an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth). The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats may be authorised.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

5756Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	507.42	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis are deemed to have commenced a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to meet the initial treatment criteria, that is they will not need to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 biological agent at any 1 time.

Within the same Treatment Cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a Treatment Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological agent therapy before they are eligible to commence the next Cycle. The duration of the break in therapy is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Treatment Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years duration has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle.

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made in the following situations:

(i) patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of 5 years or more and commence a new treatment cycle (Initial 1); or

(iii) patients who have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under '(4) Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of less than 5 years in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment of adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 22 weeks of treatment of infliximab and 28 weeks of treatment of ustekinumab.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

Applications for patients who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to 1 February 2017 may be made for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3). These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with a biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological agent, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Application for continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological agent to which an adequate response has been demonstrated, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that biological agent. Patients are eligible to continue to receive continuous treatment with 24 week courses providing they continue to sustain a response. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised treatment with a specific biological agent it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where applicable an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services where required, patients will be deemed to have failed to sustain a response to treatment with that biological agent.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate agent within the same Treatment Cycle without having to requalify with respect to disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or prior treatment requirements.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

Patients may trial an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy with a biological agent at the time of the application or not. However, they cannot swap to a particular agent if they have failed to respond to treatment with that particular agent within the same Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the agent being ceased.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Response to treatment will be determined based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority is submitted within a Treatment Cycle and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent Biological Treatment Cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction

and index of disease severity. Patients must have had at least 1 prior treatment, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Whole body (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis where lesions have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (whole body), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

- (a) A current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.
- (b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.
- (c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats may be authorised.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to

determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats may be authorised.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy, will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted within 1 month of cessation of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot where the plaque or plaques have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (face, hand, foot), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

(a) Chronic plaque psoriasis classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:

(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment; or

(ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment;

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats may be authorised.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats may be authorised.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy, will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted within 1 month of cessation of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (change or commencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1, Whole body (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2, Whole body (change or commencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or commencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 22 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 22 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats may be authorised.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area assessed at baseline.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats may be authorised.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body or Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment, Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

5758C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	507.42	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ RITUXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody

(rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements: - a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy, - a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and - once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2). Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients: Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients: A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Rituximab patients: A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept: Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab: In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised bDMARD during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to at least 1 PBS-subsidised tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonist, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 2 infusions of rituximab under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction 'TNF' alfa antagonist means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab and infliximab.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made at least 12 weeks after the first infusion so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks of the date it was conducted. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with rituximab.

A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

If a patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with rituximab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to rituximab treatment and who qualifies to trial an alternate bDMARD according to the interchangeability arrangements for bDMARDs for the treatment of severe rheumatoid arthritis, may do so without having to have a 22 week treatment-free period.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

- (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
- (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
- (c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to at least 1 PBS-subsidised tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonist, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 2 infusions of rituximab under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction 'TNF' alfa antagonist means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab and infliximab.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised rituximab treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised rituximab treatment was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response at least 12 weeks after the first infusion. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of the assessment.

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent provided they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The demonstration of response must be submitted within 4 weeks of assessment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with rituximab.

A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with rituximab under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to a treatment with rituximab and who qualify to trial an alternate bDMARD according to the interchangeability arrangements for bDMARDs for the treatment of severe rheumatoid arthritis, may do so without having to have a 22 week treatment-free period.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 2 infusions of rituximab under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent provided they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The demonstration of response must be submitted within 4 weeks of assessment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with rituximab.

A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with rituximab under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

rituximab 500 mg/50 mL injection, 50 mL vial

9544H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1864.22	Mabthera [RO]

■ TOCILIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements: - a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy, - a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and - once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients: Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients: A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply. Rituximab patients: A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their

most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept: Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab: In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised bDMARD during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product

Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**

- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 8 mg per kg. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with tocilizumab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

- (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
- (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
- (c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 8 mg per kg. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to a treatment with tocilizumab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

If a patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with tocilizumab, **AND**
- Patient must have received tocilizumab as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 8 mg per kg. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

All applications for continuing treatment with tocilizumab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with tocilizumab, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with tocilizumab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Continuing Treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

tocilizumab 80 mg/4 mL injection, 4 mL vial

9657G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	102.74	Actemra [RO]

tocilizumab 200 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

9658H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	254.66	Actemra [RO]

tocilizumab 400 mg/20 mL injection, 20 mL vial

9659J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	506.74	Actemra [RO]

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Community Access)

■ DARUNAVIR

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form darunavir tablet 800 mg and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form darunavir tablet 800 mg (as ethanolate) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4313

Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in addition to optimised background therapy, **AND**
 - The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents, **AND**
 - The treatment must be co-administered with 100 mg ritonavir, **AND**
 - Patient must have experienced virological failure or clinical failure or genotypic resistance after at least one antiretroviral regimen, **AND**
 - Patient must not have demonstrated darunavir resistance associated mutations detected on resistance testing.
- Virological failure is defined as a viral load greater than 400 copies per mL on two consecutive occasions, while clinical failure is linked to emerging signs and symptoms of progressing HIV infection or treatment-limiting toxicity.

darunavir 800 mg tablet, 30

11203P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1162.97	38.80	^a Darunavir Mylan [AF]

darunavir 800 mg tablet, 30

10367P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1162.97	38.80	^a Prezista [JC]

■ DARUNAVIR

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form darunavir tablet 600 mg and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form darunavir tablet 600 mg (as ethanolate) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5094

Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in addition to optimised background therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents, **AND**
- The treatment must be co-administered with 100 mg ritonavir twice daily, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced virological failure or clinical failure or genotypic resistance after at least one antiretroviral regimen.

Virological failure is defined as a viral load greater than 400 copies per mL on two consecutive occasions, while clinical failure is linked to emerging signs and symptoms of progressing HIV infection or treatment-limiting toxicity.

darunavir 600 mg tablet, 60

11214F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1720.89	38.80	^a Darunavir Mylan [AF]

darunavir 600 mg tablet, 60

10329P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1720.89	38.80	^a Prezista [JC]